



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

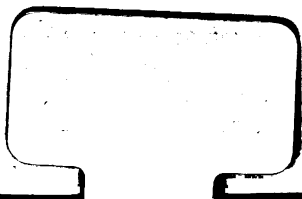
Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>



A CHILD'S FIRST LATIN BOOK.

DR. WM. SMITH'S ENGLISH COURSE.

A SCHOOL MANUAL OF ENGLISH GRAMMAR ; with Copious Exercises. By WM. SMITH, D.C.L., and T. D. HALL, M.A. Post 8vo. 3s. 6d.

"The use of this book will render unnecessary that of many others. It is really a serviceable school-book."—*Nonconformist*.

A PRIMARY ENGLISH GRAMMAR FOR ELEMENTARY SCHOOLS. Based upon the above work. With 84 Exercises. By T. D. HALL, M.A. 16mo. 1s.

This work aims at the very clearest and simplest statement possible of the first principles of English Grammar. It is designed for the use of children of all classes from about eight to twelve years of age.

"We doubt whether any grammar of equal size could give an introduction to the English Language more clear, concise, and full than this does."—*Watchman*.

A SCHOOL MANUAL OF ENGLISH COMPOSITION ; with Copious Illustrations and Practical Exercises. By T. D. HALL, M.A. 12mo. (*In the Press*.)

A SCHOOL MANUAL OF MODERN GEOGRAPHY, PHYSICAL and POLITICAL. By JOHN RICHARDSON, M.A., Diocesan Inspector of Schools. Post 8vo. 5s.

"After a careful examination of Mr. Richardson's Manual, we are bound to say that it is the most comprehensive, accurate, and methodical geography with which we are familiar."—*School Guardian*.

PRIMARY HISTORY OF BRITAIN FOR ELEMENTARY SCHOOLS. Edited by WM. SMITH, D.C.L. 12mo. 2s. 6d.

"The modest title of this History scarcely indicates its real value. It is an admirable work, one of the best short school histories of England we have seen."—*Educational Times*.

JOHN MURRAY, ALBEMARLE STREET.

A CHILD'S FIRST LATIN BOOK.

COMPRISING A

FULL PRACTICE OF NOUNS, ADJECTIVES, AND
PRONOUNS;
WITH THE ACTIVE VERBS.

By THEOPHILUS D. HALL, M.A.,

FELLOW OF UNIVERSITY COLLEGE, LONDON.

AUTHOR OF "A PRIMARY ENGLISH GRAMMAR;" JOINT-AUTHOR WITH DR. W. SMITH OF

"A COPIOUS AND CRITICAL ENGLISH-LATIN DICTIONARY,"

"STUDENT'S LATIN GRAMMAR," ETC.

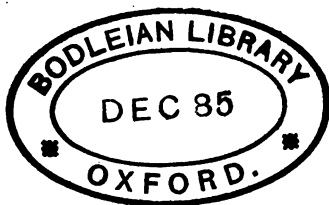
NEW AND ENLARGED EDITION.

LONDON:

JOHN MURRAY, ALBEMARLE STREET.

1879.

3053.e.27. Digitized by Google



LONDON:
PRINTED BY WILLIAM CLOWES AND SONS,
STAMFORD STREET AND CHURCH LANE.

PREFACE.

THIS edition of the CHILD'S FIRST LATIN BOOK has been thoroughly re-cast and considerably enlarged. It is believed that the changes introduced are such as to render it every way more suitable for the use of those for whom it is designed.

The principal changes are these:—

1. The illustration of the "New Pronunciation" has been detached from the body of the work, being wholly comprised in the introductory pages (1-6).

2. The treatment of Adjectives of the First and Second Declensions has been postponed until after the Nouns belonging to those two Declensions.

3. A large amount of *form-practice* has been introduced with a view to the most thorough possible drilling of young pupils in the inflexions. These exercises are intended to be *read off*—after due preparation—in class; and the practice should be repeated until this can be done fluently.

4. The plan of the work has been extended so as to include the Active Verb, with copious form-exercises on each Conjugation.

5. The Vocabularies are placed at the end of the book; so as not to meet the eye of the pupil when reading the Exercises in class.

6. To meet the convenience of a large number of Teachers, ALL Paradigms of Nouns, Adjectives, and Pronouns are repeated at the end of the book, *with the Cases arranged as in the old Grammars*: viz., Nominative, Genitive, Dative, etc.

7. Copious questions have been added on Nouns, Adjectives, and Pronouns, and also on the Active Verb.

T. D. H.

BOWDON,
April 15, 1879.

* * * *The former edition of the book will remain on sale for a limited time.*

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

	PAGE
PRONUNCIATION ("New")	1
NOUNS—THE DECLENSIONS	7
USE OF NOMINATIVE AND ACCUSATIVE	13
ADJECTIVES OF FIRST AND SECOND DECLENSIONS	15
AGREEMENT OF NOUNS AND ADJECTIVES	16
ADDITIONAL EXERCISES (FIRST AND SECOND DECLENSIONS)	23
STEMS—THIRD DECLENSION	24
RULES FOR GENITIVE PLURAL (THIRD DECLENSION)	32
ADJECTIVES OF THIRD DECLENSION	34
COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES	44
NUMERALS	47
SOLUS, TOTUS, ULLUS, ETC.	49
PRONOUNS	50
AGREEMENT OF VERB AND NOMINATIVE CASE	51
QUESTIONS ON NOUNS, ADJECTIVES, AND PRONOUNS	58
THE VERB <i>Sum</i>	62
MISCELLANEOUS EXERCISES (REPETITION)	67
ACTIVE VERB: THE CONJUGATIONS	70
FORMATION OF TENSES	86
QUESTIONS ON THE ACTIVE VERB	87
<hr/>	
* * NOUNS, ADJECTIVES, AND PRONOUNS, WITH CASES ARRANGED AS IN OLD GRAMMARS	89
<hr/>	
VOCABULARIES	104
I. INDEX TO LATIN WORDS IN THE EXERCISES	112
II. INDEX TO ENGLISH WORDS IN THE EXERCISES	114

FIRST LATIN BOOK.

§ 1. Latin is the language formerly used by the people of Italy. The Italian, French, Spanish, and Portuguese languages are derived from it, and so are very many English words.

§ 2. THE LETTERS.—There is no W in Latin; but with this exception the letters are the same as in English. K, Y, Z, are very little used. Y is always a vowel.

PRONUNCIATION.

[*Note.*—For the benefit of those unacquainted with the subject, it may be stated, that the “old” way of pronouncing Latin in this country was to sound each vowel, consonant, and diphthong, precisely as in English. *Those who still prefer to follow this plan have simply to pass at once to page 7.*]

1. The Vowels.

§ 3. The Vowels have always the same *kind* of sound; but they are sometimes pronounced *short*, and sometimes *long*.

N.B.—There are no silent letters in Latin. Thus in *st* (*and*) the final *t* is distinctly sounded; and in words like *nūbē* (*by a cloud*), *scribē* (*write thou*), the final *e* must have its proper sound: *nū-bē*, *scri-bē*.

§ 4. The long sound of a vowel is produced by dwelling on it for a certain length of time: as, a, a a (pronounced *ah*). Thus the second *a* in *pap-a* is long, and the second *o* in *grott-o*.

I. L. B,

B

§ 5. When a vowel is short, the voice does not dwell upon it at all, but passes on to the next letter. Thus the first *a* in *papa* is short, and so is the first *o* in *grotto*.

A long vowel is marked thus : *ā, ō*.

A short vowel is marked thus : *ă, ă*.

§ 6. The vowel *a*.—The short sound of *a* is that of the first *a* in *away, Africa*.

Examples of *ă*:—*pennă* (*a feather*); *regnă* (*kingdoms*); *ămăt* (*he loves*); *ăquă* (*water*).

The long sound of *a* is that of the first *a* in *father*, or of the second *a* in *papa*.

Examples of *ā*:—*ălă* (*by a wing*); *ămă* (*love thou*); *pennā* (*by a feather*).

§ 7. The vowel *e*.—The short sound of *e* is that of the first and second *e* in *elephant*.

Examples of *ē*:—*ăt* (*and*); *săt* (*but*); *ămăt* (*buy thou*); *ăt* (*thou art*).

The long sound of *e* is that of *ey* in *they*.

Examples of *ē*:—*rēs* (*a thing*), pronounced *rays*; *tēnēt* (*hold thou*), pronounced *tenay*; *vălēt* (*farewell*), pronounced *valay*.

§ 8. The vowel *i*.—The short sound of *i* is that of *i* in *chin, tin*.

Examples of *ī*:—*īter* (*a journey*); *nīvīs* (*of snow*); *īdem* (*the same thing*).

The long sound of *i* is that of *i* in *machine*.

Examples of *ī*:—*ālīs* (*by wings*), pronounced *āleece*; *ībō* (*I shall go*); *īdem* (*the same man*).

§ 9. The vowel *o*.—The short sound of *o* is that of *o* in *nostril, novel*.

Examples of *ō*:—*ōb* (*on account of*); *mōnēt* (*advise thou*); *rōs-ă* (*a rose*).

The long sound of *o* is that of *o* in *go* or in *gore*.

Examples of *ō*:—*glōriă* (*glory*); *dōnum* (*a gift*); *nōs* (*we*).

§ 10. The vowel **u**.—The short sound of **u** is that of **u** in *butcher*, or of **oo** in *hook*.

Examples of **ū**:—*pūt-o* (*I think*); *ūbi* (*where*); *rū-i-na* (*down-fall*); *omnībūs* (*for all*); *ūt* (*that*).

The long sound of **u** is that of **ue** in *rue*, or of **oo** in *Waterloo*.

Examples of **ū**:—*grūs* (*a crane*), pron. so as to rhyme with *goose*; *rūs* (*the country, the fields*); *grādūs* (*of a step*).

§ 11. The vowel **y** is found only in words borrowed from the Greek. It may be pronounced like **i**: as, *chlāmys*, *a kind of cloak*.

2. The Diphthongs.

§ 12. The diphthongs of most frequent occurrence are **ae** (also written **æ**), **oe** (also written **œ**), and **au**.

§ 13. The diphthong **ae** is sounded like **ē** (§ 7); that is, it has the sound of **ey** in *they*.

Examples of **ae** or **æ**:—*pennae* or *pennæ* (*feathers*), pron. *pen-nay*; *aes* or *æs* (*copper, bronze*), pron. so as to rhyme with *race*; *rōs-ae* or *rōs-æ* (*roses*), pron. *ros-ay*.

§ 14. The diphthong **oe** or **œ** may be sounded like the preceding (**ae**). Thus the forms *cena*, *caena*, and *coena* (*supper* or *dinner*, the principal meal of the Romans) are all pronounced alike, viz. *kayna*.

N.B.—The diphthong **oe** is of rare occurrence.

§ 15. The diphthong **au** has the sound of **ou** in *house*.

Examples of **au**:—*laudo* (*I praise*), in which the first syllable is sounded as in the adjective *loud*; *aut* (*or*), pron. so as to rhyme with *shout*; *aurum* (*gold*), pron. *ow-room*.

N.B.—Whenever the vowels **ae**, **oe**, **au**, come together, they are to be pronounced as diphthongs, unless separated by the mark **·** (*dierësis*); as in the word *aër* (*air*), pron. *ä-ër*.

3. The Consonants.

§ 16. **c** has always the sound of **k**: as, Cícero, pron. *Kikero*; Caesar, pron. Kaesar (i.e. *Kaysar*, § 13); civis (*citizen*), pron. kivis (i.e. *kevis*, § 8); scilicet (*doubtless*), pron. skilikēt (i.e. *skeeliket*)*; scio (*I know*), pron. skio.

§ 17. **g** is always sounded hard, as in *go*, *gun*: as, gēn-ūs (*race*); gig-no (*I produce*); rēginā (*a queen*).

§ 18. **j** is sounded like the English **y**, and rarely used except at the beginning of a word: as, Jūno (*Juno*), pron. Yuno; Jūpiter (*Jupiter*), pron. Yupiter; cūjūs (*of which*), pron. cū-yūs; ejūs (*of him*), pron. ē-yūs (i.e. *ey*-yus*).

§ 19. **s** is usually sounded hard, as in *sister*. Examples: —his (*to these*), pron. so as to rhyme with *fleece*; ēs (*thou art*), pron. so as to rhyme with *guess*. Between two vowels it may be sounded soft: as, rōs-ā (*a rose*); mīs-ēr (*wretched*).

§ 20. **t** has always its proper sound, and is never pronounced like **sh**: as, rātio (*reason*), pron. rat-i-o.

The other Consonants are sounded as in English.

ph, which is found only in words borrowed from the Greek, is sounded like **f**: as, philōsōphīā (*philosophy*).

qu- has its full sound: as, quīs, quid (*qu-* as in *queen*).

v had perhaps the sound of a **w**; but it may be pronounced as in English.

N.B.—The ancient pronunciation of Latin is lost; but there is reason to believe that the different letters were for the most part sounded in the manner described above.

* *ey*, as in *they*.

READING PRACTICE.

1. Vowel a.

ā	<i>from or by</i>	āmā	<i>-love thou</i>
dā	<i>give thou</i>	āmābam	<i>.I was loving</i>
ālā	<i>a wing</i>	āquā	<i>water</i>
scālā	<i>a ladder</i>	ārā	<i>an altar</i>

2. Vowel e; with Diphthongs ae, oe = ē.

ē	<i>out of</i>	dēā	<i>.goddess</i>
fiē	<i>weep thou</i>	ēquā	<i>mare</i>
fiērē	<i>to weep</i>	tēnērē	<i>tenderly</i>
fiēvērē	<i>they have wept</i>	tēnērē	<i>to hold</i>
<hr/>			
vae	<i>woe!</i>	poenā	<i>punishment</i>
ālae	<i>wings</i>	coenā	<i>supper</i>

3. Vowel i.

i	<i>go thou!</i>	dīvā	<i>a goddess</i>
vī	<i>by force</i>	ivistī	<i>thou wentest</i>
vītā	<i>life</i>	ālīs	<i>with wings,</i>
rēginā	<i>queen</i>	vīri	<i>men</i>

N.B.—The sound of i must be kept pure before r, and not changed to u. Thus, *vīr* (a man) should be pronounced as if written *veer*, only more quickly.

4. Vowel o.

ō	<i>O!</i>	nōs	<i>we</i>
dō	<i>I give</i>	ōs	<i>mouth</i>
glōriā	<i>glory</i>	ōs	<i>a bone</i>
mēmōriā	<i>memory</i>	rōsā	<i>rose</i>

5. Vowel u.

grūs	<i>crane</i>	ūnō	<i>by one</i>
crūs	<i>leg</i>	nātūrā	<i>nature</i>
grādūs	<i>a step</i>	insulā	<i>island</i>
grādūs	<i>steps</i>	pūtō	<i>I think</i>

6. Diphthongs au (= ou in house); eu (as in English).

laus	<i>praise</i>	Eurōpā,	<i>Europe</i>
heus	<i>holla!</i>	neutēr	<i>neither</i>
nautā	<i>sailor</i>	aurum	<i>gold</i>
causā	<i>cause</i>	laurūs	<i>a bay-tree</i>

7. The Consonants c (= k) and g (hard).

cīnīs	<i>ashes</i>	gēnus	<i>race</i>
cēcīnī	<i>I sang</i>	gēnu	<i>knee</i>
cingo	<i>I gird</i>	gingīvā	<i>gum (of mouth)</i>
scio	<i>I know</i>	ingens	<i>huge</i>
conscientiā	<i>conscience</i>	cingērē	<i>to gird</i>
Scīpio	<i>Scipio</i>	gignērē	<i>to beget</i>

8. The letter j (= y).*

jam	<i>now</i>	jējūntis	<i>fasting</i>
Jūpītēr	<i>Jupiter</i>	Jūno	<i>Juno</i>
cūjūs	<i>whose</i>	jungērē	<i>to join</i>

9. Mixed.

scālā	cingo	ēquā	flēvērē
flērē	āmā	Scīpio	jējūntis
ī	tēnērē	gigno	conscientiā
vī	āmā	jam	Jūno
rēgīnā	īvistī	cēcīnī	ūnō
poenā	ālis	scio	pūto
ālae	flē	gēntis	Jūpītēr

10. Short Paragraphs.

Cancēr dicēbāt filiō, mī fili, nē sic obliquis sempēr gressibūs incēdē, sēd rectā viā pergē. Cui [u not sounded = kī] illē, mī pātēr, respondit, libentēr tuis praeceptis obsequar, si tē prius idem facientem vidēro.

Corvūs, quī casēum fortē repērērāt, gaudīum altā vocē significāvit. Quō sōnō allectī plūrēs corvī famēlicī advolāvērunt, impētūquē in illum factō, opīmam ēī dāpēm ēripūērunt.

Zēno adōlescentūlō, quī ineptā multā lōquēbātūr, Idcirco, inquit, aurēs habēmūs dūas et ōs unum, ut plūrē audīāmūs quam lōquāmur.

* The pronunciation of the letter j is one of the most doubtful points in the new system. In the languages derived from Latin it is usually represented by a softened g sound, which could scarcely have been the case had the letter been formerly sounded as y.

NOUNS.

The Declensions.

§ 21. In Latin, instead of such words as *of*, *to*, *for*, being placed before Nouns, the ending of the Noun is usually changed: *as*, *mens-ā*, *a table*; *mens-ae*, *of a table* or *to a table*; *mens-ā*, *by a table*. These different forms of the same word are called CASES.

There are six Cases in Latin: Nominative, Vocative, Accusative (or Objective), Genitive, Dative, Ablative.

N.B.—There is no Article in Latin; so that the sense only enables us to tell whether to use *a* or *an*, or *the*, before a Noun. Thus *mensā* may be either *a table*, or *the table*, according to the connection.

Nouns are divided into FIVE DECLENSIONS, according to the different ways in which their Cases are formed.

First Declension.

§ 22. The First Declension consists of Nouns ending in *ā* in the Nominative Singular, and forming the Genitive Singular in *ae* (or *æ*). Nouns of the First Declension are declined in the following manner:—

Singular Number.

Nominative	<i>mens-ā</i>	<i>a table</i>
Vocative	<i>mens-ā</i>	<i>(O) table!</i>
Accusative	<i>mens-am</i>	<i>a table</i>
Genitive	<i>mens-ae</i>	<i>of a table</i>
Dative	<i>mens-ae</i>	<i>to a table or for a table</i>
Ablative	<i>mens-ā</i>	<i>{ by a table, with a table, or from a table</i>

Plural Number.

Nominative	<i>mens-ae</i>	<i>tables</i>
Vocative	<i>mens-ae</i>	<i>(O) tables!</i>
Accusative	<i>mens-ās</i>	<i>tables</i>
Genitive	<i>mens-ārum</i>	<i>of tables</i>
Dative	<i>mens-is</i>	<i>to tables or for tables</i>
Ablative	<i>mens-is</i>	<i>{ by tables, with tables, or from tables</i>

N.B.—The Vocative Case is used in *calling* to or *speaking* to any one. It is usually marked thus (!). The difference between the Nominative and the Accusative will be explained shortly (§ 30).

§ 23. GENDER.—Nouns of the First Declension are Feminine, unless the meaning shows them to be Masculine. Thus, *ālā*, a wing; *mensā*, a table; *ārā*, an altar, are Feminine; and only those which denote *men* are Masculine: *as*, nautā, a sailor; *agricolā*, a farmer.

EXERCISE 1.

1. Read off the English of the following Cases of *mensā* :—

[Read thus: *mensā*, Ablative Singular, by a table.]

1. <i>mensā</i>	7. <i>mensam</i>	13. <i>mensarum</i>
2. <i>mensa</i> !	8. <i>mensae</i> !	14. <i>mensa</i> !
3. <i>mensam</i>	9. <i>mensas</i>	15. <i>mensis</i> (abl.)
4. <i>mensae</i> (dat.)	10. <i>mensis</i> (dat.)	16. <i>mensā</i>
5. <i>mensae</i> (gen.)	11. <i>mensam</i>	17. <i>mensae</i> (gen.)
6. <i>mensarum</i>	12. <i>mensis</i> (dat.)	18. <i>mensas</i>

EXERCISE 2.

Decline *rōsā*, a rose, and *āquilā*, an eagle, in the same manner in which *mensā* is done.

EXERCISE 3. [Learn Vocabulary 1.]

1. Give the Genitive Plural of *ālā*, *scālā*, and *stellā*. 2. Give the Ablative Plural of *āquā*, *āquilā*, *rōsā*. 3. Give the Accusative Singular of *scālā*, *ārā*, *āquā*. 4. Give the Accusative Plural of the same three words.

EXERCISE 4.

- A. Read off the English of the following forms of *āquilā* :—

[Read thus: *aquilas*, Accusative Plural, eagles, etc.]

1. <i>aquilas</i>	4. <i>aquilae</i> (nom.)	7. <i>aquilae</i> (dat.)
2. <i>aquilā</i>	5. <i>aquila</i> !	8. <i>aquilis</i> (abl.)
3. <i>aquilae</i> (gen.)	6. <i>aquilam</i>	9. <i>aquilae</i> !

- B. Read off in the same way the English of the following forms of *rōsā* and *stellā* :—

1. <i>rosae</i> !	5. <i>rosa</i> !	9. <i>rosarum</i>
2. <i>stellas</i>	6. <i>stellae</i> !	10. <i>stellam</i>
3. <i>rosas</i>	7. <i>rosis</i> (dat.)	11. <i>stellae</i> (gen.)
4. <i>stellarum</i>	8. <i>stellis</i> (abl.)	12. <i>rosae</i> (dat.)

C. Read off in the same way the English of the following forms of *regina* and *nauta* :—

- | | | |
|-------------------------|-------------------------|---------------------------|
| 1. <i>reginā</i> | 5. <i>reginas</i> | 9. <i>nautarum</i> |
| 2. <i>nautis (dat.)</i> | 6. <i>nautae (nom.)</i> | 10. <i>reginis (dat.)</i> |
| 3. <i>reginae!</i> | 7. <i>nautis (abl.)</i> | 11. <i>reginarum</i> |
| 4. <i>nautae (gen.)</i> | 8. <i>nauta!</i> | 12. <i>reginae (dat.)</i> |

EXERCISE 5.

Translate into Latin :—

- | | | |
|--------------|-----------------------------|-------------------|
| 1. Of water | 7. A ladder (<i>acc.</i>) | 13. (O) star! |
| 2. Of waters | 8. Ladders (<i>acc.</i>) | 14. (O) stars! |
| 3. Of a rose | 9. A star (<i>acc.</i>) | 15. To the queen |
| 4. Of roses | 10. Stars (<i>acc.</i>) | 16. To the queens |
| 5. Of a wing | 11. With a rose | 17. For a sailor |
| 6. Of wings | 12. With roses | 18. For sailors |

EXERCISE 6.

A. Translate into English :—

- | | | |
|-------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|
| 1. <i>aquilarum</i> | 7. <i>rosis (abl.)</i> | 13. <i>stellae (gen.)</i> |
| 2. <i>rosarum</i> | 8. <i>nauta!</i> | 14. <i>regina!</i> |
| 3. <i>nautis (dat.)</i> | 9. <i>stellae!</i> | 15. <i>reginae!</i> |
| 4. <i>reginas</i> | 10. <i>reginae (dat.)</i> | 16. <i>scalas</i> |
| 5. <i>rosā</i> | 11. <i>alis (abl.)</i> | 17. <i>scalarum</i> |
| 6. <i>aquis (dat.)</i> | 12. <i>alarum</i> | 18. <i>alā</i> |

B. Translate into Latin :—

- | | | |
|---------------------------|--------------------------------|----------------------------|
| 1. O queen! | 7. Of the stars | 13. With ladders |
| 2. With water | 8. O star! | 14. For the queen |
| 3. Of roses | 9. Of sailors | 15. With stars |
| 4. Of the ladders | 10. For sailors | 16. By ladders |
| 5. Queens (<i>acc.</i>) | 11. The sailor (<i>acc.</i>) | 17. Sailors! |
| 6. For queens | 12. With wings | 18. Eagles (<i>acc.</i>) |

Second Declension.

§ 24. The Second Declension consists of Nouns ending in *ūs*, *ēr* (*ir*), and *um*, and making the Genitive Case Singular in *i*: as,

<i>dōmīnūs</i>	<i>a lord</i>	Gen. Sing.	<i>dōmīn-i</i>
<i>pūēr</i>	<i>a boy</i>	"	<i>pūēr-i</i>
<i>māgīstēr</i>	<i>a master</i>	"	<i>māgīstēr-i</i>
<i>vīr</i>	<i>a man</i>	"	<i>vīr-i</i>
<i>regnum</i>	<i>a kingdom</i>	"	<i>regn-i</i>

A. MASCULINE AND FEMININE NOUNS.

Singular.			Plural.		
Nom.	<i>dōmīn-ūs</i>	<i>a lord</i>	Nom.	<i>dōmīn-i</i>	<i>lords</i>
Voc.	<i>dōmīn-ē</i>	<i>(O) lord!</i>	Voc.	<i>dōmīn-i</i>	<i>(O) lords!</i>
Acc.	<i>dōmīn-um</i>	<i>a lord</i>	Acc.	<i>dōmīn-ōs</i>	<i>lords</i>
Gen.	<i>dōmīn-i</i>	<i>of a lord</i>	Gen.	<i>dōmīn-ōrum</i>	<i>of lords</i>
Dat.	<i>dōmīn-ō</i>	<i>{ to or for a lord</i>	Dat.	<i>dōmīn-is</i>	<i>{ to or for lords</i>
Abl.	<i>dōmīn-ō</i>	<i>{ with, from, by, a lord</i>	Abl.	<i>dōmīn-is</i>	<i>{ with, from, by, lords</i>
Nom.	<i>pūēr</i>	<i>a boy</i>	Nom.	<i>pūērī</i>	<i>boys</i>
Voc.	<i>pūēr</i>	<i>(O) boy!</i>	Voc.	<i>pūērī</i>	<i>(O) boys!</i>
Acc.	<i>pūērūm</i>	<i>a boy</i>	Acc.	<i>pūērōs</i>	<i>boys</i>
Gen.	<i>pūērī</i>	<i>of a boy</i>	Gen.	<i>pūērōrum</i>	<i>of boys</i>
Dat.	<i>pūērō</i>	<i>{ to or for a boy</i>	Dat.	<i>pūērīs</i>	<i>to or for boys</i>
Abl.	<i>pūērō</i>	<i>{ with, from, by, a boy</i>	Abl.	<i>pūērīs</i>	<i>{ with, from, by, boys</i>
Nom.	<i>vīr</i>	<i>a man</i>	Nom.	<i>vīrī</i>	<i>men</i>
Voc.	<i>vīr</i>	<i>(O) man!</i>	Voc.	<i>vīrī</i>	<i>(O) men!</i>
Acc.	<i>vīrūm</i>	<i>a man</i>	Acc.	<i>vīrōs</i>	<i>men</i>
Gen.	<i>vīrī</i>	<i>of a man</i>	Gen.	<i>vīrōrum</i>	<i>of men</i>
Dat.	<i>vīrō</i>	<i>{ to or for a man</i>	Dat.	<i>vīrīs</i>	<i>to or for men</i>
Abl.	<i>vīrō</i>	<i>{ with, from, by, a man</i>	Abl.	<i>vīrīs</i>	<i>{ with, from, by, men</i>

§ 25. *Gēnēr*, *gēn-ērī*, *son-in-law*, and *sōcēr*, *sōc-ērī*, *father-in-law*, are declined like *pūēr*. The only Noun like *vīr* is *lēvīr*, *lēv-īrī*, *brother-in-law* (*husband's brother*).

§ 26. But most Nouns in *ēr* omit the *e* in all cases except the Nominative and Vocative Singular: as,

Singular.		Plural.	
Nom.	māgīstēr a master	Nom.	māgīstr-ī masters
Voc.	māgīstēr (O) master!	Voc.	māgīstr-ī (O) masters!
Acc.	māgīstr-um a master	Acc.	māgīstr-ēs masters
Gen.	māgīstr-ī of a master	Gen.	māgīstr-ōrum of masters
Dat.	magīstr-ē {to or for a master	Dat.	māgīstr-īs {to or for masters
Abl.	māgīstr-ē {with, from, by, a master	Abl.	māgīstr-īs {with, from, by, masters

§ 27. In the same way are declined *mīnistēr*, *trī*, a servant; *āgēr*, *grī*, a field, land; *lībēr*, *brī*, a book; and many others.

B. NEUTER NOUNS.

Singular.		Plural.	
Nom.	regn-um a kingdom	Nom.	regn-ā kingdoms
Voc.	regn-um (O) kingdom!	Voc.	regn-ā (O) kingdoms!
Acc.	regn-um a kingdom	Acc.	regn-ā kingdoms
Gen.	regn-ī of a kingdom	Gen.	regn-ōrum of kingdoms
Dat.	regn-ē {to or for a kingdom	Dat.	regn-īs {to or for king- doms
Abl.	regn-ē {with, from, by, a kingdom	Abl.	regn-īs {with, from, by, kingdoms

§ 28. RULE.—In Neuter Nouns, the Nominative, Vocative, and Accusative are alike in each Number, and these three Cases in the Plural always end in *ā*.

§ 29. GENDER.—ALL Nouns in *-ēr* and *-īr* are Masculine. Most Nouns ending in *-ūs* are Masculine: as, *hortūs*, a garden; *mūrūs*, a wall. But names of Trees ending in *-us* are Feminine: as, *mālūs*, an apple-tree; also *hūmus*, the ground, and a few others. Nouns in *-um* are all Neuter.

EXERCISE 7.

Read off the English of the following Cases of *dominus*:—

[Read thus: *domino*, Dative Singular, to a lord.]

- | | | |
|-------------------------|---------------------------|--------------------------|
| 1. <i>domino</i> (dat.) | 7. <i>dominum</i> | 13. <i>dominorum</i> |
| 2. <i>domine</i> ! | 8. <i>domini</i> ! | 14. <i>domino</i> (dat.) |
| 3. <i>dominum</i> | 9. <i>dominos</i> | 15. <i>domini</i> (nom.) |
| 4. <i>domino</i> (abl.) | 10. <i>domine</i> ! | 16. <i>domini</i> (gen.) |
| 5. <i>domini</i> (gen.) | 11. <i>dominum</i> | 17. <i>domino</i> (abl.) |
| 6. <i>dominorum</i> | 12. <i>dominis</i> (dat.) | 18. <i>dominos</i> |

EXERCISE 8. [Learn Vocabulary 2.]

Decline *animus, oculus, amicus, hortus*, like *dominus*.

EXERCISE 9.

Read off the English of the following forms :—

- | | | |
|---------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|
| 1. morbo (<i>abl.</i>) | 7. horti! | 13. morbi (<i>nom.</i>) |
| 2. oculorum | 8. filii! | 14. morbis (<i>abl.</i>) |
| 3. filio (<i>dat.</i>) | 9. fili! [see Vocab.] | 15. filiorum |
| 4. amice! | 10. filiis (<i>dat.</i>) | 16. morbos |
| 5. hortis (<i>abl.</i>) | 11. hortorum | 17. oculis (<i>dat.</i>) |
| 6. amicos | 12. morbo (<i>abl.</i>) | 18. oculis (<i>abl.</i>) |

EXERCISE 10.

Translate into Latin :—

- | | | |
|-------------------------------|-------------------------|------------------|
| 1. Of a friend | 7. Eyes (<i>acc.</i>) | 13. O son! |
| 2. Of friends | 8. O friend! | 14. O sons! |
| 3. Of a son | 9. O friends! | 15. O Julius! * |
| 4. Of sons | 10. To a son | 16. O Mercury! * |
| 5. The garden (<i>acc.</i>) | 11. To sons | 17. For diseases |
| 6. Gardens (<i>acc.</i>) | 12. With the eyes | 18. By diseases |

* See Vocabulary 2, Obe.

EXERCISE 11. [Learn Vocabulary 3.]

1. Give the Genitive Singular of *gēner, liber, āger, sōcer*.
2. Give the Genitive Plural of the same Nouns.
3. Give the Dative Singular of *mīnister, āger, puer, vir*.
4. Give the Dative Plural of the same Nouns.
5. Give the different meanings of *pueri, agro, ministris, viri*.

EXERCISE 12.

Read off [as before] the English of the following forms :—

- | | | |
|--------------------------|----------------------------|---------------------------|
| 1. agri! | 9. puero (<i>dat.</i>) | 17. ministri! |
| 2. viris (<i>dat.</i>) | 10. socer! | 18. agri (<i>gen.</i>) |
| 3. puerorum | 11. viri! | 19. viri (<i>gen.</i>) |
| 4. agros | 12. socero (<i>dat.</i>) | 20. pueros |
| 5. vir! | 13. libris (<i>abl.</i>) | 21. agrum |
| 6. agris (<i>abl.</i>) | 14. libri! | 22. puero (<i>dat.</i>) |
| 7. generi! | 15. ager! | 23. socerum |
| 8. generorum | 16. minister! | 24. viros |

EXERCISE 13. [Learn Vocabulary 4.]

A. Read off [as before] the English of the following forms:—

- | | | |
|-----------|-------------|-----------|
| 1. regna | 5. proelia | 9. saxa |
| 2. bella | 6. saxis | 10. donis |
| 3. saxum! | 7. regnorum | 11. proci |
| 4. bellis | 8. bellorum | 12. aure |

B. Translate into Latin:—

- | | | |
|---------------|----------------|---------------|
| 1. Rocks | 5. O kingdoms! | 9. Of battles |
| 2. Wars | 6. With silver | 10. By gifts |
| 3. Of battles | 7. Of gifts | 11. Of gold |
| 4. By wars | 8. Apples | 12. With iron |

Use of Nominative and Accusative.

§ 30. The Nominative Case comes *before* the Verb, and denotes the SUBJECT. The Accusative (or Objective) Case comes *after* the Verb, and denotes the OBJECT.

Example:—*Puellā amāt rosās, the girl loves roses.* Here the Nominative Case *puellā* comes before the Verb *amāt*, and is the Subject of the sentence: and the Accusative Case *rosās* comes after the Verb *amāt*, and denotes the Object.

It is true, the Verb is very often put last in Latin: as, *puellā rosās amāt*, which is better than *puellā amāt rosās*. But in translating, the Verb is taken next after the Nominative Case.

VERBS.

3rd Person Singular.

- amāt* (he, she, it) loves.
vidēt (he, she, it) sees.
hābēt (he, she, it) has

3rd Person Plural.

- amant* (they) love [amiable]
vident (they) see [visible]
hābent (they) have

EXERCISE 14.

Translate into English:—

- | | |
|----------------------------|---------------------------|
| 1. Puer puellam amat. | 7. Gener agrum habet. |
| 2. Puella puerum amat. | 8. Generi agros habent. |
| 3. Puer hortum habet. | 9. Socer generum amat. |
| 4. Pueri hortos habent. | 10. Generi socerum amant. |
| 5. Vir reginam videt. | 11. Aquilas vident. |
| 6. Puellae reginam vident. | 12. Alas habent. |

EXERCISE 15.

Translate into Latin:—

- | | |
|-----------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| 1. He has a book. | 9. The man has a son. |
| 2. He has books. | 10. The man has sons. |
| 3. He has a field. | 11. The father-in-law has a field. |
| 4. He has fields. | 12. The fathers-in-law have fields. |
| 5. He has a garden. | 13. They see the apple-trees. |
| 6. He has gardens. | 14. The son loves books. |
| 7. The boy loves the lord. | 15. The eagle has wings. |
| 8. The lord loves the boys. | 16. The eagles have wings. |

EXERCISE 16.

Translate into English:—

1. Dominus regnum videt. 2. Dominus regna videt. 3. Regina aurum habet. 4. Regina aurum et argentum habet. 5. Puer donum habet. 6. Pueri dona habent. 7. Pueri et puellae dona habent. 8. Nauta bellum amat. 9. Nautae bella amant. 10. Ferrum et saxa vident. 11. Vir plumbum et ferrum habet. 12. Pueri saxa habent.

EXERCISE 17.

Translate into Latin:—

1. The son-in-law has a kingdom. 2. The sons-in-law have kingdoms. 3. The boy has lead and iron. 4. The boys have gold and silver. 5. The men love wars. 6. The boys love apples. 7. The boys and girls love gifts. 8. They see the rocks. 9. He sees wars and battles. 10. The garden has stones. 11. The fields have iron and lead. 12. The rocks have gold and silver.

EXERCISE 18.

Give the meaning, Declension, Gender, and Genitive Singular of the following words:—

[Read thus: *ala*, a wing; 1st Declension; Feminine Gender; Genitive *alae*.]

<i>ala</i>	<i>liber</i>	<i>pōpulus</i>	<i>filius</i>
<i>nauta</i>	<i>rosa</i>	<i>socer</i>	<i>scala</i>
<i>ager</i>	<i>hortus</i>	<i>ferrum</i>	<i>mālus</i>
<i>vir</i>	<i>ulmus</i>	<i>aquila</i>	<i>gener</i>
<i>humus</i>	<i>aqua</i>	<i>oculus</i>	<i>mālum</i>
<i>bellum</i>	<i>agricola</i>	<i>morbis</i>	<i>stella</i>

ADJECTIVES OF THE FIRST AND SECOND DECLENSIONS.

§ 31. Adjectives of the First and Second Declensions have three Terminations; one for the Masculine, one for the Feminine, and one for the Neuter: thus—

Masculine.	Feminine.	Neuter.
bōn-ūs (good)	bōn-ā	bōn-um

The Masculine and Neuter are declined like Nouns of the Second Declension, and the Feminine like Nouns of the First Declension.

	Singular.		
	M.	F.	N.
Nom.	bōnūs	bōnā	bōnum
Voc.	bōnē	bōnā	bōnum
Acc.	bōnum	bōnam	bōnum
Gen.	bōnī	bōnae	bōnī
Dat.	bōnō	bōnae	bōnō
Abl.	bōnō	bōnā	bōnō
	Plural.		
Nom. & Voc.	bōnī	bōnae	bōnā
Acc.	bōnōs	bōnās	bōnā
Gen.	bōnōrum	bōnārum	bōnōrum
Dat. & Abl.	bōnīs	bōnīs	bōnīs

Here bōnus is declined like dōmīnūs, bōna like mensa, and bōnum like regnum.

2. Tēnēr, tēnēr-ā, tēnēr-um, tender.

	Singular.		
	M.	F.	N.
Nom. & Voc.	tēnēr	tēnēra	tēnērum
Acc.	tēnērum	tēnēram	tēnērum
Gen.	tēnērī	tēnērae	tēnērī
Dat.	tēnērō	tēnērae	tēnērō
Abl.	tēnērō	tēnērā	tēnērō
	Plural.		
Nom. & Voc.	tēnērī	tēnērae	tēnērā
Acc.	tēnērōs	tēnērās	tēnērā
Gen.	tēnērōrum	tēnērārum	tēnērōrum
Dat. & Abl.	tēnērīs	tēnērīs	tēnērīs

Here tēnēr is declined like puer, tēnērā like mensa, and tēnērum like regnum.

3. Nigër, nigr-ă, nigr-um, *black*.

Singular.

	<i>M.</i>	<i>F.</i>	<i>N.</i>
Nom. & Voc.	nigër	nigră	nigrum
Acc.	nigrum	nigram	nigrum
Gen.	nigrī	nigrae	nigrī
Dat.	nigrō	nigrae	nigrō
Abl.	nigrō	nigră	nigrō

Plural.

Nom. & Voc.	nigrī	nigrae	nigră
Acc.	nigrōs	nigrās	nigră
Gen.	nigrōrum	nigrārum	nigrōrum
Dat. & Abl.	nigrīs	nigrīs	nigrīs

Here *nigër* is declined like *măgistër*, *nigră* like *mensa*, and *nigrum* like *regnum*.

EXERCISE 19.

1. Decline	altus	altă	altum, <i>high</i>	} like <i>bōnus</i>
2. "	cārus	cără	cārum, <i>dear</i>	
2. "	miser	miseră	miserum, <i>miserable</i>	} like <i>tănër</i>
2. "	libër	libără	libërum, <i>free</i>	
3. "	ătër	ătră	ătrum, <i>black</i>	} like <i>nigër</i>
3. "	pulcër	pulcră	pulcrum, <i>beautiful</i>	

AGREEMENT OF NOUNS AND ADJECTIVES.

§ 32. Latin differs very greatly from English in the use of Adjectives. In English the Adjective is not changed at all. Thus we say, *good boy, good girl, good apple*. In Latin the Masculine form of the Adjective must be used with a Masculine Noun; the Feminine form with a Feminine Noun; and the Neuter form with a Neuter Noun: thus—

Bōnus pŭër	<i>a good boy</i>
Bōnă pŭellă	<i>a good girl</i>
Bōnum mălum	<i>a good apple</i>

§ 33. In the same way the Case of the Adjective is made to correspond with the Case of the Noun: thus—

Nom. Sing.	Bōn-ŭs pŭër	<i>a good boy</i>
Gen. Sing.	Bōn-i pŭër-i	<i>of a good boy</i>
Nom. Sing.	Bōn-ă pŭell-ă	<i>a good girl</i>
Gen. Sing.	Bōn-ae pŭell-ae	<i>of a good girl</i>
Nom. Sing.	Bōn-um măl-um	<i>a good apple</i>
Gen. Sing.	Bōn-i măl-i	<i>of a good apple</i>

EXERCISE 20. [Learn Vocabulary 5.]

A. Put the proper form of the Adjective *bonus* before each of the following Nouns:—

[Read thus: *bonus hortus, a good garden, etc.*]

- | | | |
|-----------|-------------|------------|
| 1. hortus | 7. aqua | 13. socer |
| 2. humus | 8. agricola | 14. ala |
| 3. gener | 9. regnum | 15. filius |
| 4. regnum | 10. liber | 16. filia |
| 5. mensa | 11. mālus | 17. poeta |
| 6. nauta | 12. regina | 18. ager |

B. Put the proper form of *tener* before each of the following Nouns, and read as before:—

- | | | |
|----------|------------|-------------|
| 1. filia | 4. pōpulus | 7. mālum |
| 2. rosa | 5. puella | 8. oculus |
| 3. mālus | 6. filius | 9. amicitia |

C. Put the proper form of *niger* with each of the following Nouns, and read as before:—

- | | | |
|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| 1. bellum | 4. filia | 7. servus |
| 2. oculus | 5. equus | 8. donum |
| 3. aqua | 6. incola | 9. regina |

EXAMPLES OF NOUNS AND ADJECTIVES DECLINED TOGETHER.

I. FEMININE ADJECTIVE DECLINED ALONG WITH FEMININE NOUN, BOTH OF FIRST DECLENSION.

Singular.

Nom.	parvā mensā	<i>a small table</i>
Voc.	parvā mensā	<i>O small table!</i>
Acc.	parvam mensam	<i>a small table</i>
Gen.	parvae mensae	<i>of a small table</i>
Dat.	parvae mensae	<i>to or for a small table</i>
Abl.	parvā mensā	<i>by, with, or from, a small table</i>

Plural.

Nom.	parvae mensae	<i>small tables</i>
Voc.	parvae mensae	<i>O small tables!</i>
Acc.	parvas mensas	<i>small tables</i>
Gen.	parvarum mensarum	<i>of small tables</i>
Dat.	parvis mensis	<i>to or for small tables</i>
Abl.	parvis mensis	<i>by, with, or from, small tables</i>

I. L. B.

O

EXERCISE 21.

Decline together :—*magna aquila, a great eagle; parva ara, a small altar; and pulchra rosa, a beautiful rose.*

II. MASCULINE ADJECTIVE DECLINED ALONG WITH MASCULINE NOUNS,
BOTH OF SECOND DECLENSION.

A.

Singular.

Nom.	bēnūs dōmīnūs	<i>a good lord</i>
Voc.	bēnē dōmīnē	<i>O good lord!</i>
Acc.	bēnum dōmīnum	<i>a good lord</i>
Gen.	bēnī dōmīnī	<i>of a good lord</i>
Dat.	bēnō dōmīnō	<i>to or for a good lord</i>
Abl.	bēnō dōmīnō	<i>by, with, or from, a good lord</i>

Plural.

Nom.	bēnī dōmīnī	<i>good lords</i>
Voc.	bēnī dōmīnī	<i>O good lords!</i>
Acc.	bēnōs dōmīnōs	<i>good lords</i>
Gen.	bēnōrum dōmīnōrum	<i>of good lords</i>
Dat.	bēnīs dōmīnīs	<i>to or for good lords</i>
Abl.	bēnīs dōmīnīs	<i>by, with, or from, good lords</i>

B.

Singular.

Nom.	bēnūs pūēr	<i>a good boy</i>
Voc.	bēnē pūēr	<i>O good boy!</i>
Acc.	bēnum pūērum	<i>a good boy</i>
Gen.	bēnī pūērī	<i>of a good boy</i>
Dat.	bēnō pūērō	<i>to or for a good boy</i>
Abl.	bēnō pūērō	<i>by, with, or from, a good boy</i>

Plural.

Nom.	bēnī pūērī	<i>good boys</i>
Voc.	bēnī pūērī	<i>O good boys!</i>
Acc.	bēnōs pūērōs	<i>good boys</i>
Gen.	bēnōrum pūērōrum	<i>of good boys</i>
Dat.	bēnīs pūērīs	<i>to or for good boys</i>
Abl.	bēnīs pūērīs	<i>by, with, or from, good boys</i>

EXERCISE 22.

Decline together :—*longus murus, a long wall; tener oculus, a tender eye; parvus liber, a little book; and niger equus, a black horse.*

III. NEUTER ADJECTIVE DECLINED ALONG WITH NEUTER NOUN, BOTH OF SECOND DECLENSION.

Singular.

N. V. A.	magnum regnum	{ a great kingdom and O great kingdom !
Gen.	magnī regnī	of a great kingdom
Dat.	magnō regnō	to or for a great kingdom
Abl.	magnō regnō	by, with, or from, a great kingdom

Plural.

N. V. A.	magnā regnā	{ great kingdoms and O great kingdoms !
Gen.	magnōrum regnōrum	of great kingdoms
Dat.	magnīs regnīs	to or for great kingdoms
Abl.	magnīs regnīs	by, with, or from, great kingdoms

EXERCISE 23.

Decline together :—magnum templum, *a great temple*; niger socer, *the black father-in-law*; and magnus vir, *a great man*.

EXERCISE 24.

1. Read off at sight (naming the Number and Case) the English of the following forms of formosā cōlumbā, *a beautiful dove* :—

- | | |
|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 1. formosas columbas | 5. formosarum columbarum |
| 2. formosa columba ! | 6. formosā columbā |
| 3. formosis columbis (dat.) | 7. formosae columbae (dat.) |
| 4. formosam columbam | 8. formosis columbis (abl.) |

2. Read off in the same manner the English of the following forms of niger ēquus, *a black horse* :—

- | | |
|------------------------|------------------------|
| 1. niger eque ! | 5. nigrorum equorum |
| 2. nigro equo (dat.) | 6. nigrum equum |
| 3. nigros equos | 7. nigris equis (abl.) |
| 4. nigri equi (n. pl.) | 8. nigri equi ! |

3. Read off in the same manner the English of the following forms of magnum templum, *a great temple* :—

- | | |
|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| 1. magnum templum ! | 5. magni templi |
| 2. magna templa (acc.) | 6. magnorum templorum |
| 3. magnis templis (dat.) | 7. magnis templis (abl.) |
| 4. magna templa ! | 8. magno templo (abl.) |

EXERCISE 25. [Learn Vocabulary 6.]

Translate into English :—

1. Magnorum virorum. 2. Parvis oculis (*abl.*). 3. Formosis capillis (*abl.*). 4. Caris amicis (*dat.*). 5. Claro pópulo (*dat.*). 6. Clari populi! 7. Formosos oculos. 8. Longorum murorum. 9. Formoso naso (*abl.*). 10. Longo naso (*abl.*). 11. Altis humeris (*abl.*). 12. Longo digito (*abl.*). 13. Cari amici! 14. Longos muros.

EXERCISE 26.

Translate into Latin :—

1. Of long walls. 2. With great eyes. 3. Of a long nose. 4. Dear friends! 5. Famous queen! 6. Famous queens (*acc.*). 7. To the hard iron. 8. To hard wars. 9. A pleasant garden (*acc.*). 10. Pleasant gardens (*acc.*). 11. Of pleasant gardens. 12. Of great eagles. 13. (O) dear father-in-law! 14. Dear sons (*nom.*).

§ 34. In the examples given above both the Noun and the Adjective are of the same Declension. But Nouns of the First Declension which are Masculine, like *nauta*, *sailor*, require to be declined with Adjectives of the Second Declension: as, *bónus nauta*, *good sailor*.

Also Nouns of the Second Declension which are Feminine, like *mālus*, *apple-tree*, *hūmus*, *the ground*, require to be declined with Adjectives of the First Declension: as, *bōna mālus*, *a good apple-tree*; *dūra hūmus*, *hard ground*.

IV. MASCUINE ADJECTIVE OF THE SECOND DECLENSION DECLINED ALONG WITH MASCUINE NOUN OF THE FIRST DECLENSION.

Singular.

Nom.	clārus nautā	<i>a famous sailor</i>
Voc.	clārē nautā	<i>(O) famous sailor!</i>
Acc.	clārum nautam	<i>a famous sailor</i>
Gen.	clārī nautae	<i>of a famous sailor</i>
Dat.	clārō nautae	<i>to or for a famous sailor</i>
Abl.	clārō nautā	<i>by, with, or from, a famous sailor</i>

Plural.

Nom.	clārī nautae	<i>famous sailors</i>
Voc.	clārī nautae	<i>(O) famous sailors!</i>
Acc.	clārōs nautās	<i>famous sailors</i>
Gen.	clārōrum nautārum	<i>of famous sailors</i>
Dat.	clārīs nautīs	<i>to or for famous sailors</i>
Abl.	clārīs nautīs	<i>by, with, or from, famous sailors</i>

V. FEMININE ADJECTIVE OF THE FIRST DECLENSION DECLINED ALONG
WITH FEMININE NOUN OF THE SECOND DECLENSION.

		Singular.
Nom.	altā pōpūlus	<i>a tall poplar</i>
Voc.	alta pōpūlō	<i>O tall poplar !</i>
Acc.	altam pōpūlum	<i>a tall poplar</i>
Gen.	altae pōpūlī	<i>of a tall poplar</i>
Dat.	altae pōpūlō	<i>to or for a tall poplar</i>
Abl.	altā pōpūlō	<i>by, with, or from, a tall poplar</i>

		Plural.
Nom.	altae pōpūlī	<i>tall poplars</i>
Voc.	altae pōpūlī	<i>(O) tall poplars !</i>
Acc.	altās pōpūlōs	<i>tall poplars</i>
Gen.	altārum pōpūlōrum	<i>of tall poplars</i>
Dat.	altīs pōpūlīs	<i>to or for tall poplars</i>
Abl.	altīs pōpūlīs	<i>by, with, or from, tall poplars</i>

EXERCISE 27.

1. Decline together:—dūrus agricola, *a hard (hardy) husband-man*; and bonus poeta, *a good poet*.

2. Decline together:—dura humus, *hard ground* [Sing. only]; and opāca ulmus, *a shady elm-tree*.

EXERCISE 28.

1. Read off the English of the following Cases of clārus nauta, *famous sailor*; and dūrus agricōla, *hardy farmer*, naming also Number and Case:—

- | | |
|------------------------|------------------------|
| 1. durum agricolam | 7. durorum agricolarum |
| 2. clare nauta ! | 8. clarorum nautarum |
| 3. dure agricola ! | 9. duros agricolas |
| 4. duris agricolis (2) | 10. clarum nautam |
| 5. clari nautae (2) | 11. clari nautae ! |
| 6. claris nautis (2) | 12. duri agricolae ! |

2. Give the Latin for:—

- | | |
|------------------------|--------------------------|
| 1. (O) famous sailor ! | 7. Of famous sailors |
| 2. To a hardy farmer | 8. To a famous sailor |
| 3. To famous sailors | 9. Famous sailors (acc.) |
| 4. To hardy farmers | 10. Of a hardy farmer |
| 5. (O) hardy farmer ! | 11. With hardy farmers |
| 6. By a hardy farmer | 12. By famous sailors |

EXERCISE 29.

1. Read off the English of the following Cases of *alta mālus, a high apple-tree* :—

[Read thus : *altam malum*, Acc. Sing., *a high apple-tree*.]

- | | |
|--------------------------|---------------------------|
| 1. <i>alta male</i> | 5. <i>altarum malorum</i> |
| 2. <i>altae mali</i> (3) | 6. <i>altis malis</i> (2) |
| 3. <i>altam malum</i> | 7. <i>altas malos</i> |
| 4. <i>altae malo</i> | 8. <i>altā malo</i> |

2. Read off as before the following Cases of *dūra hūmus* and *formōsa pōpūlus* :—

- | | |
|----------------------------|--------------------------------|
| 1. <i>durae humi</i> | 5. <i>formosarum populorum</i> |
| 2. <i>dura humo</i> | 6. <i>formosā populo</i> |
| 3. <i>formosas populos</i> | 7. <i>formosae populi</i> ! |
| 4. <i>formosa popule</i> ! | 8. <i>duram humum</i> |

EXERCISE 30.

Put the proper form of *bonus* with each of the following words :—

[Read thus : *bonos pueros*, Acc. Plur., *good boys*, etc.]

- | | | |
|-----------------------|--------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 1. <i>pueros</i> | 7. <i>agros</i> | 13. <i>poetae (nom.)</i> |
| 2. <i>puellas</i> | 8. <i>humum</i> | 14. <i>māli (pl.)</i> |
| 3. <i>puerorum</i> | 9. <i>viros</i> | 15. <i>mālos</i> |
| 4. <i>puellarum</i> | 10. <i>poetas</i> | 16. <i>dominos</i> |
| 5. <i>nautarum</i> | 11. <i>regna</i> | 17. <i>humo (abl.)</i> |
| 6. <i>agricolarum</i> | 12. <i>poetae (gen.)</i> | 18. <i>agricolae (dat.)</i> |

§ 35. *Position of Adjective*.—In Latin the Adjective does not always come before the Noun, but often follows it. In the following Exercise place each Adjective after the Noun to which it belongs.

EXERCISE 31.

Translate into Latin :—

[Read thus : the beautiful queen, Nom. Sing., *regina pulcra*.]

1. The beautiful queen (*nom.*). 2. The beautiful queen (*acc.*).
 3. Beautiful queens (*nom.*). 4. Beautiful queens (*acc.*). 5. Of beautiful queens. 6. To beautiful queens. 7. Of good boys. 8. Of good girls. 9. Of good gifts. 10. To beautiful gardens. 11. A good book (*nom.*). 12. A good book (*acc.*). 13. Of good books. 14. With good books.

ADDITIONAL EXERCISES ON FIRST AND SECOND DECLENSIONS.

EXERCISE 32.

Translate into Latin :—

1. Hard ground (*nom.*). 2. Hard ground (*acc.*). 3. By the hard ground.
4. A beautiful apple-tree (*nom.*). 5. A beautiful apple-tree (*acc.*).
6. Beautiful apple-trees (*nom.*). 7. Of beautiful apple-trees.
8. Beautiful apple-trees (*acc.*). 9. A good sailor (*nom.*).
10. Good sailors (*nom.*). 11. Of good sailors. 12. Of hardy husbandmen.

EXERCISE 33.

Translate into English :—

1. *Filia pulcros oculos habet.* 2. *Filia formosa oculos nigros habet.*
3. *Bonus puer hortum habet.* 4. *Pueri boni hortos habent.*
5. *Pueri bonos hortos habent.* 6. *Agricola bonos equos habet.* 7. *Agricolae agros pulcros habent.*
8. *Gener bonus socerum amat.* 9. *Bonum generum socer bonus amat.*
10. *Pueri formosos equos vident.* 11. *Aquila magna formosas alas habet.* 12. *Puellae pulcras rosas habent.*

EXERCISE 34.

Translate into Latin :—

1. The boy has a good book. 2. The boy has good books. 3. The good boy loves a good book.
4. The good boys love good books. 5. He sees the beautiful garden. 6. He sees the beautiful gardens.
7. He sees the beautiful horse. 8. They see the beautiful horses. 9. The good man loves (his) dear native-land.
10. The father-in-law loves the dear son-in-law.

EXERCISE 35. [Learn Vocabulary 7.]

Translate into English :—

1. *Magnum saxum videt.* 2. *Magna saxa vident.* 3. *Argentea tela habet.*
4. *Ferrea tela habent.* 5. *Vir scutum album habet.* 6. *Puer sagittas acutas habet.*
7. *Feminae aurea tela habent.* 8. *Nauta bella amat.* 9. *Aureum librum legunt.* 10. *Bonos libros amant.*
11. *Aquila formosas alas habet.* 12. *Columbae formosas alas habent.*

EXERCISE 36.

Translate into Latin :—

1. The father-in-law sees the son-in-law. 2. The good son loves the father-in-law.
3. The good boy loves good books. 4. The bad boy loves bad books.
5. The girl sees the famous sailor. 6. The boys see the beautiful horses.
7. The doves love the pleasant garden. 8. The queen has a golden crown.
9. The beautiful queens have golden crowns. 10. The boys have sharp arrows.

Third Declension.

§ 36. The Third Declension of Nouns and Adjectives includes all those which make the Genitive Singular in *is*: as, *trabs*, a beam, Gen. *trăb-is*.

The endings of the different Cases are added to what is called the STEM.

The Stem is that part of the word which remains unchanged. It may be found by taking away the ending of the Genitive Case Plural.

EXAMPLES.

Nom. Sing.	Gen. Plur.	Stem.
<i>trabs</i> a beam	<i>trăb-um</i>	<i>trăb-</i>
<i>Arabs</i> an Arab	<i>Ărăb-um</i>	<i>Ărăb-</i>
<i>dux</i> a leader	<i>dŭc-um</i>	<i>dŭc-</i>
<i>lŭo</i> a lion	<i>lŭon-um</i>	<i>lŭon-</i>
<i>hostis</i> an enemy	<i>hosti-um</i>	<i>hosti-</i>

N.B.—It is desirable that the pupil should now begin to notice the stems of words; and they are most readily seen in the Third Declension. But the full and proper treatment of stems is too difficult for those for whom this work is designed.

I. MASCULINE AND FEMININE NOUNS OF THE THIRD DECLENSION.

(A.) Increasing in the Genitive, *i.e.* having one syllable more in the Genitive than in the Nominative.

Singular.		Plural.	
Nom. <i>trab-s</i> (<i>fem.</i>)	a beam	Nom. <i>trăb-ēs</i>	beams
Voc. <i>trab-s</i>	(O) beam!	Voc. <i>trăb-ēs</i>	(O) beams!
Acc. <i>trăb-em</i>	a beam	Acc. <i>trăb-ēs</i>	beams
Gen. <i>trăb-is</i>	of a beam	Gen. <i>trăb-um</i>	of beams
Dat. <i>trăb-i</i>	to or for a beam	Dat. <i>trăb-ibŭs</i>	to or for beams
Abl. <i>trăb-ē</i>	{ with, from, by, a beam	Abl. <i>trăb-ibŭs</i>	{ with, from, by, beams
Nom. <i>dux</i> (<i>com.</i>)	a leader	Nom. <i>dŭc-ēs</i>	leaders
Voc. <i>dux</i>	(O) leader!	Voc. <i>dŭc-ēs</i>	(O) leaders!
Acc. <i>dŭc-em</i>	leader	Acc. <i>dŭc-ēs</i>	leaders
Gen. <i>dŭc-is</i>	of a leader	Gen. <i>dŭc-um</i>	of leaders
Dat. <i>dŭc-i</i>	to or for a leader	Dat. <i>dŭc-ibŭs</i>	to or for leaders
Abl. <i>dŭc-ē</i>	{ with, from, by, a leader	Abl. <i>dŭc-ibŭs</i>	{ with, from, by, leaders

Singular.	Plural.
Nom. pēs (masc.) <i>a foot</i>	Nom. pēd-ēs <i>feet</i>
Voc. pēs (O) <i>foot!</i>	Voc. pēd-ēs (O) <i>feet!</i>
Acc. pēd-em <i>a foot</i>	Acc. pēd-ēs <i>feet</i>
Gen. pēd-īs <i>of a foot</i>	Gen. pēd-um <i>of feet</i>
Dat. pēd-I <i>to or for a foot</i>	Dat. pēd-ībūs <i>to or for feet</i>
Abl. pēd-ē { <i>with, from, by,</i> <i>a foot</i>	Abl. pēd-ībūs { <i>with, from, by,</i> <i>feet</i>
Nom. lēo (masc.) <i>a lion</i>	Nom. lēōn-ēs <i>lions</i>
Voc. lēo (O) <i>lion!</i>	Voc. lēōn-ēs (O) <i>lions!</i>
Acc. lēōn-em <i>a lion</i>	Acc. lēōn-ēs <i>lions</i>
Gen. lēōn-īs <i>of a lion</i>	Gen. lēōn-um <i>of lions</i>
Dat. lēōn-I <i>to or for a lion</i>	Dat. lēōn-ībūs <i>to or for lions</i>
Abl. lēōn-ē { <i>with, from, by,</i> <i>a lion</i>	Abl. lēōn-ībūs { <i>with, from, by,</i> <i>lions</i>
Nom. hōmo (com.) { <i>a man, human</i> <i>being</i>	Nom. hōmīnēs <i>men</i>
Voc. hōmo (O) <i>man!</i>	Voc. hōmīnēs (O) <i>men!</i>
Acc. hōmīn-em <i>a man</i>	Acc. hōmīnēs <i>men</i>
Gen. hōmīn-īs <i>of a man</i>	Gen. hōmīn-um <i>of men</i>
Dat. hōmīn-I <i>to or for a man</i>	Dat. hōmīn-ībūs <i>to or for men</i>
Abl. hōmīn-ē { <i>with, from, by,</i> <i>a man</i>	Abl. hōmīn-ībūs { <i>with, from, by,</i> <i>men</i>
Nom. mons (masc.) <i>a mountain</i>	Nom. mont-ēs <i>mountains</i>
Voc. mons (O) <i>mountain!</i>	Voc. mont-ēs (O) <i>mountains!</i>
Acc. mont-em <i>a mountain</i>	Acc. mont-ēs <i>mountains</i>
Gen. mont-īs <i>of a mountain</i>	Gen. mont-ium <i>of mountains</i>
Dat. mont-I { <i>to or for a</i> <i>mountain</i>	Dat. mont-ībūs { <i>to or for moun-</i> <i>tains</i>
Abl. mont-ē { <i>with, from, by, a</i> <i>mountain</i>	Abl. mont-ībūs { <i>with, from, by,</i> <i>mountains</i>

§ 37. The Noun *trab-s* shows both Stem and Case-endings more clearly than any other word.

The proper ending [called a SUFFIX] for the Nominative Singular is *s*: thus—

Stem *trāb-* with *s* added makes *trab-s*
 „ *dūc-* with *s* added „ *dūx*
 „ *pēd-* with *s* added „ *pēs* (for *peds*)

But in many words this Suffix does not appear, as in *hōmo*, *lēo*.

EXERCISE 37.

Read off the English of the following forms of the above Nouns, stating also the Number and Case of each :—

- | | | | |
|----|------------------------------|---------------------------|------------------------------|
| A. | 1. trabe | 4. trabi | 7. trabum |
| | 2. trabes! | 5. trabes (<i>acc.</i>) | 8. trabis |
| | 3. trabibus (<i>abl.</i>) | 6. trabs! | 9. trabibus (<i>dat.</i>) |
| B. | 1. dux! | 4. pede | 7. duces! |
| | 2. duci | 5. pedes! | 8. pedibus (<i>abl.</i>) |
| | 3. ducibus (<i>abl.</i>) | 6. pedum | 9. pedes (<i>acc.</i>) |
| C. | 1. homo! | 5. homines! | 9. leones! |
| | 2. homini | 6. montium | 10. leonibus (<i>dat.</i>) |
| | 3. montes (<i>acc.</i>) | 7. leonis | 11. leones (<i>acc.</i>) |
| | 4. hominibus (<i>dat.</i>) | 8. leonum | 12. montibus (<i>abl.</i>) |

EXERCISE 38.

Read off as before the English of the following forms :—

- | | | |
|----------------------------|------------------------------|--------------|
| 1. montes! | 7. ducem | 13. montem |
| 2. pedibus (<i>abl.</i>) | 8. pede | 14. pedi |
| 3. hominum | 9. duci | 15. montium |
| 4. leonum | 10. hominem | 16. pedum |
| 5. pedes (<i>acc.</i>) | 11. ducibus (<i>dat.</i>) | 17. homines! |
| 6. dux! | 12. montibus (<i>abl.</i>) | 18. duces! |

EXERCISE 39.

Translate into Latin :—

- | | | |
|-----------------|-------------------------|------------------------------|
| 1. To lions | 7. O leaders! | 13. O beam! |
| 2. By a foot | 8. Of men | 14. To lions |
| 3. To men | 9. Feet (<i>acc.</i>) | 15. To the leaders |
| 4. By mountains | 10. Men (<i>acc.</i>) | 16. O mountains! |
| 5. Of feet | 11. With beams | 17. O beams! |
| 6. Of lions | 12. Of beams | 18. The beam (<i>acc.</i>) |

EXERCISE 40. [Learn Vocabulary 8.]

Decline the following Nouns like the above :—Arabs, lex, lāpīs, virgo, sōror, dens [Gen. Pl. dentium], nox [Gen. Pl. noctium], vox.

§ 33. RULE.—When two Nouns come together, one of which is dependent upon the other, the latter is put in the Genitive Case: as—

ala aquilae *the wing of an eagle*

EXERCISE 41.

Translate into English:—

1. Pedem leonis videt. 2. Filiam ducis amat. 3. Dentes leonis videt. 4. Dentem leonis habet. 5. Dentibus (*abl.*) leonum. 6. Pedibus (*abl.*) hominum. 7. Legibus (*abl.*) hominum. 8. Lapides montis videt. 9. Filiam ducis amat. 10. Filios ducis amant. 11. Trabes videt. 12. Leones vident.

EXERCISE 42.

Translate into Latin:—

1. By the laws of men. 2. The stones of the mountain. 3. By the teeth of the lion. 4. Of the leaders. 5. To the leader of the Arabs. 6. By the foot of the maiden. 7. He sees the foot of a man. 8. He sees the tooth of a lion. 9. They see the feet of men. 10. He loves the leader. 11. The lion loves the maiden. 12. Of the laws. 13. To the maidens. 14. Of beams, of stones, of teeth.

Third Declension (*continued*).

(B.) Not increasing in Genitive.

Singular.		Plural.	
Nom. nūb-ēs (<i>f.</i>)	a cloud	Nom. nūb-ēs	clouds
Voc. nūb-ēs	(O) cloud!	Voc. nūb-ēs	(O) clouds!
Acc. nūb-em	a cloud	Acc. nūb-ēs	clouds
Gen. nūb-is	of a cloud	Gen. nūb-ium	of clouds
Dat. nūb-i	to or for a cloud	Dat. nūb-ibūs	to or for clouds
Abl. nūb-ē	{ with, from, by, a cloud.	Abl. nūb-ibūs	{ with, from, by, clouds
Nom. orb-is (<i>m.</i>)	a circle	Nom. orb-ēs	circles
Voc. orb-is	(O) circle!	Voc. orb-ēs	(O) circles!
Acc. orb-em	a circle	Acc. orb-ēs	circles
Gen. orb-is	of a circle	Gen. orb-ium	of circles
Dat. orb-i	to or for a circle	Dat. orb-ibūs	to or for circles
Abl. orb-ē	{ with, from, by, a circle	Abl. orb-ibūs	{ with, from, by, circles
Nom. patr-ēs	a father	Nom. patr-ēs	fathers
Voc. patr-ēs	(O) father!	Voc. patr-ēs	(O) fathers!
Acc. patr-em	a father	Acc. patr-ēs	fathers
Gen. patr-is	of a father	Gen. patr-um	of fathers
Dat. patr-i	to or for a father	Dat. patr-ibūs	to or for fathers
Abl. patr-ē	{ with, from, by, a father	Abl. patr-ibūs	{ with, from, by, fathers

EXERCISE 43. [Learn Vocabulary 9.]

Decline in the same manner:—*fēlēs, rūpēs, pānīs, imbēr* [Gen. Pl. -ium], *frātēr, mātēr*.

(*Mātēr* and *frātēr* form Gen. Pl. *matrum, fratrum*.)

EXERCISE 44.

Read off, with Number and Case, the English of the following forms:—

1. <i>matribus (dat.)</i>	8. <i>panium</i>	15. <i>fratres!</i>
2. <i>nube</i>	9. <i>matres!</i>	16. <i>orbem</i>
3. <i>rupium</i>	10. <i>patri</i>	17. <i>fratrem</i>
4. <i>felibus (dat.)</i>	11. <i>nubibus (abl.)</i>	18. <i>imbrium</i>
5. <i>fratri</i>	12. <i>rupes (acc.)</i>	19. <i>matrum</i>
6. <i>orbibus (abl.)</i>	13. <i>feli</i>	20. <i>patres!</i>
7. <i>felium</i>	14. <i>matri</i>	21. <i>orbe</i>

EXERCISE 45.

Translate into Latin:—

1. The maiden loves the cat. 2. The cat loves the maiden. 3. The son loves the father. 4. Fathers love sons. 5. The mother loves the daughter. 6. The daughters love the mother. 7. By the teeth of cats. 8. By the rocks of the mountains. 9. Of rocks, of mountains, of rains, of clouds. 10. He sees the father, the mother, the son, the daughter. 11. To fathers, to mothers, to sons, to daughters. 12. By the rains of the night.

EXAMPLES OF NOUNS AND ADJECTIVES DECLINED TOGETHER (*continued*).

(1) MASCULINE NOUN OF THIRD DECLENSION DECLINED ALONG WITH ADJECTIVE OF SECOND DECLENSION.

Singular.

Nom.	<i>magnūs dux</i>
Voc.	<i>magnē dux</i>
Acc.	<i>magnum dūcem</i>
Gen.	<i>magnī dūcis</i>
Dat.	<i>magnō dūci</i>
Abl.	<i>magnō dūcē</i>

Plural.

Nom.	<i>magnī dūcēs</i>
Voc.	<i>magnī dūcēs</i>
Acc.	<i>magnum dūcem</i>
Gen.	<i>magnōrum dūcium</i>
Dat.	<i>magnīs dūcibus</i>
Abl.	<i>magnīs dūcibus</i>

(2) FEMININE NOUN OF THIRD DECLENSION DECLINED WITH ADJECTIVE OF FIRST DECLENSION.

Singular.	Plural.
Nom. longā trās	Nom. longae trāēs
Voc. longā trās	Voc. longae trāēs
Acc. longam trābem	Acc. longās trāēs
Gen. longae trāis	Gen. longarum trābum
Dat. longae trāi	Dat. longis trāibūs
Abl. longā trāē	Abl. longis trāibūs

EXERCISE 46.

Decline together :—*magnus pons, a great bridge; clara urbs, a famous city.*

Both *pons* and *urbs* make -ium in Gen. Plur.

EXERCISE 47.

A. Read off the English of the following forms of *magnus pons* and *clara urbs* :—

[Read thus : *magnus pons*, Nom. Sing., *a great bridge*, etc.]

- | | |
|-----------------------------------|--------------------|
| 1. magno ponte | 7. clararum urbium |
| 2. clara urbs! | 8. magnum pontem |
| 3. magnos pontēs | 9. clarae urbi |
| 4. claris urbibus (<i>dat.</i>) | 10. magne pons! |
| 5. clarae urbes! | 11. clarae urbis |
| 6. magnorum pontium ; | 12. magno ponti |

B. Read off in the same manner the following forms of *alba nix* and *atra nox* :—

- | | |
|----------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| 1. albas nives | 7. albae nivis |
| 2. atras noctes | 8. albam nivem |
| 3. atrae noctis | 9. atrae noctes (<i>nom</i>) |
| 4. albā nive | 10. atrae nocti |
| 5. albis nivibus (<i>abl.</i>) | 11. atram noctem |
| 6. atrarum noctium | 12. albarum nivum |

EXERCISE 48.

Put the proper form of *bonus* before each of the following words :—

[Read thus : *bono patri*, Dat. Sing., *to the good father*.]

- | | | |
|----------------------------|--------------|----------------------------|
| 1. patri | 7. matri | 13. felem |
| 2. patribus | 8. matribus | 14. panes (<i>acc.</i>) |
| 3. panium | 9. mater! | 15. matres (<i>acc.</i>) |
| 4. patri | 10. matrem | 16. matris |
| 5. fratres (<i>acc.</i>) | 11. pane | 17. fratris |
| 6. pater! | 12. fratres! | 18. feles (<i>acc.</i>) |

EXERCISE 49.

Translate into Latin :—

1. Black teeth (*acc.*). 2. Of white snow. 3. With deep snows.
 4. With white teeth. 5. Famous men (*acc.*). 6. With hard feet.
 7. Black night (*nom.*). 8. Black night (*acc.*). 9. O famous leader!
 10. Of great cities. 11. To a famous leader. 12. O great lion!
 13. Great lions (*acc.*). 14. To great cities. 15. Great mountains!
 16. A long beam (*acc.*). 17. Of long nights. 18. Of a famous
 leader. 19. With white snow. 20. Good fathers (*acc.*).

Third Declension (*continued*).

II. NEUTER NOUNS.

Singular.		Plural.	
Nom. <i>nōmēn</i>	<i>a name</i>	Nom. <i>nōmīn-ā</i>	<i>names</i>
Voc. <i>nōmēn</i>	<i>(O) name!</i>	Voc. <i>nōmīn-ā</i>	<i>(O) names!</i>
Acc. <i>nōmēn</i>	<i>a name</i>	Acc. <i>nōmīn-ā</i>	<i>names</i>
Gen. <i>nōmīn-is</i>	<i>of a name</i>	Gen. <i>nōmīn-um</i>	<i>of names</i>
Dat. <i>nōmīn-i</i>	<i>to or for a name</i>	Dat. <i>nōmīn-ibūs</i>	<i>to or for names</i>
Abl. <i>nōmīn-ē</i>	<i>{ with, from, by, a name</i>	Abl. <i>nōmīn-ibūs</i>	<i>{ with, from, by, names</i>
Nom. <i>ōpūs</i>	<i>a work</i>	Nom. <i>ōpēr-ā</i>	<i>works</i>
Voc. <i>ōpūs</i>	<i>(O) work!</i>	Voc. <i>ōpēr-ā</i>	<i>(O) works!</i>
Acc. <i>ōpūs</i>	<i>a work</i>	Acc. <i>ōpēr-ā</i>	<i>works</i>
Gen. <i>ōpēr-is</i>	<i>of a work</i>	Gen. <i>ōpēr-um</i>	<i>of works</i>
Dat. <i>ōpēr-i</i>	<i>to or for a work</i>	Dat. <i>ōpēr-ibūs</i>	<i>to or for works</i>
Abl. <i>ōpēr-ē</i>	<i>{ with, from, by, a work</i>	Abl. <i>ōpēr-ibūs</i>	<i>{ with, from, by, works</i>
Nom. <i>corpūs</i>	<i>a body</i>	Nom. <i>corpōr-ā</i>	<i>bodies</i>
Voc. <i>corpūs</i>	<i>(O) body!</i>	Voc. <i>corpōr-ā</i>	<i>(O) bodies!</i>
Acc. <i>corpūs</i>	<i>a body</i>	Acc. <i>corpōr-ā</i>	<i>bodies</i>
Gen. <i>corpōr-is</i>	<i>of a body</i>	Gen. <i>corpōr-um</i>	<i>of bodies</i>
Dat. <i>corpōr-i</i>	<i>to or for a body</i>	Dat. <i>corpōr-ibūs</i>	<i>to or for bodies</i>
Abl. <i>corpōr-ē</i>	<i>{ with, from, by, a body</i>	Abl. <i>corpōr-ibūs</i>	<i>{ with, from, by, bodies</i>

Neuter Nouns in *-e*, *-al*, *-ar*, make the Ablative Singular to end in *-i*.

Nom. <i>mārē</i>	<i>a sea</i>	Nom. <i>mārī-ā</i>	<i>seas</i>
Voc. <i>mārē</i>	<i>(O) sea!</i>	Voc. <i>mārī-ā</i>	<i>(O) seas!</i>
Acc. <i>mārē</i>	<i>a sea</i>	Acc. <i>mārī-ā</i>	<i>seas</i>
Gen. <i>mār-is</i>	<i>of a sea</i>	Gen. <i>mār-um</i>	<i>of seas</i>
Dat. <i>mār-i</i>	<i>to or for a sea</i>	Dat. <i>mār-ibūs</i>	<i>to or for seas</i>
Abl. <i>mār-i</i>	<i>{ with, from, by, a sea</i>	Abl. <i>mār-ibūs</i>	<i>{ with, from, by, seas</i>

Singular.		Plural.	
Nom. ānīmāl	<i>an animal</i>	Nom. ānīmāl-ī	<i>animals</i>
Voc. ānīmāl	<i>(O) animal!</i>	Voc. ānīmāl-ī	<i>(O) animals!</i>
Acc. ānīmāl	<i>an animal</i>	Acc. ānīmāl-ī	<i>animals</i>
Gen. ānīmāl-is	<i>of an animal</i>	Gen. ānīmāl-ium	<i>of animals</i>
Dat. ānīmāl-i	<i>to or for an animal</i>	Dat. ānīmāl-ībūs	<i>to or for animals</i>
Abl. ānīmāl-i	<i>with, from, by, an animal</i>	Abl. ānīmāl-ībūs	<i>with, from, by, animals</i>
Nom. calcār	<i>a spur</i>	Nom. calcār-ī	<i>spurs</i>
Voc. calcār	<i>(O) spur!</i>	Voc. calcār-ī	<i>(O) spurs!</i>
Acc. calcār	<i>a spur</i>	Acc. calcār-ī	<i>spurs</i>
Gen. calcār-is	<i>of a spur</i>	Gen. calcār-ium	<i>of spurs</i>
Dat. calcār-i	<i>to or for a spur</i>	Dat. calcār-ībūs	<i>to or for spurs</i>
Abl. calcār-i	<i>with, from, by, a spur</i>	Abl. calcār-ībūs	<i>with, from, by, spurs</i>

EXERCISE 50. [Learn Vocabulary 10.]

Decline together :—magnum rēte, *a large net*; iūcundum carmēn, *a pleasant song*; dūrum ōs, *a hard bone* (Gen. pl. ossium); parvum ōs, *a small mouth* (Gen. pl. of ōs not used).

EXERCISE 51.

Translate into English :—

1. Magnorum lapidum. 2. Magnis ossibus (*abl.*). 3. Magna ora. 4. Magna ossa. 5. Parvis cruribus. 6. Pulcra sidera. 7. Clara carmina. 8. Longo hastili (2). 9. Longum guttur. 10. Magno agmine. 11. Longa tempora belli. 12. Formoso pectori. 13. Aureo reti (2). 14. Argentea retia videt. 15. Longum agmen hostium videt.

EXERCISE 52.

Translate into Latin :—

1. Great taxes. 2. By long time. 3. Of iron legs. 4. With a hard bone. 5. To good fathers. 6. Long times of war. 7. He loves pleasant songs. 8. Of a long throat. 9. To the beautiful breast. 10. He sees the bright constellations. 11. Of long shafts-of-spears. 12. (O) bright constellations! 13. They see the great bones of the man. 14. He sees beautiful animals. 15. They love beautiful songs.

GENITIVE PLURAL OF THIRD DECLENSION.

N.B.—These rules, if thought too difficult, may be omitted.

§ 39. The Genitive Plural of Nouns of the Third Declension ends sometimes in *um*, and sometimes in *ium*.

RULE 1.—Nouns which increase in the Genitive Singular (that is, which have one syllable more in the Genitive than in the Nominative) make the Genitive Plural in *um*: as,

		Gen. Sing.	Gen. Plur.
<i>lāpis</i>	<i>stone</i>	<i>lāpīd-is</i>	<i>lāpīd-um</i>
<i>rex</i>	<i>king</i>	<i>rēg-is</i>	<i>rēg-um</i>
<i>laus</i>	<i>praise</i>	<i>laud-is</i>	<i>laud-um</i>
<i>milēs</i>	<i>soldier</i>	<i>milīt-is</i>	<i>milīt-um</i>

EXCEPTION.—Nouns of one syllable with two consonants before *is* in the Genitive Singular, also Neuters in *al* and *ar*, make the Genitive Plural in *ium*: as,

<i>mons</i>	<i>mountain</i>	<i>mont-is</i>	<i>mont-ium</i>
<i>ānimāl</i>	<i>animal</i>	<i>ānimāl-is</i>	<i>ānimāl-ium</i>
<i>calcār</i>	<i>spur</i>	<i>calcār-is</i>	<i>calcār-ium</i>

RULE 2.—Nouns which do not increase in the Genitive Singular, make the Genitive Plural in *ium*: as,

<i>nūbēs</i>	<i>cloud</i>	<i>nūb-is</i>	<i>nūb-ium</i>
<i>mārē</i>	<i>sea</i>	<i>mār-is</i>	<i>mār-ium</i>

EXCEPTIONS.—The Nouns *pāter*, a *father*; *māter*, *mother*; *frāter*, *brother*; make Gen. Pl. *patrum*, *mātrum*, *frātrum*: also, *cānis*, is (c.) a *dog*; *āpis*, is (f.) a *bee*; *jūvenis*, is (c.) a *young-person*; make *cānum*, *āpum*, *jūvenum* (with a few others).

EXERCISE 53.

Write out in four columns the Nom. Sing., the Gender, the Gen. Sing., and Gen. Plur., of *lex*, *ōpūs*, *crūs*, *rētē*, *dens*, *lēo*, *frāter*, *orbis*, *cānis*, *nix*, *ōs*, *fēlēs*, *corpūs*.

IRREGULAR NOUNS.

§ 40. These Nouns of the Third Declension have some peculiarities:—

vis, f. strength

	Singular.	Plural.
Nom.	<i>vis</i>	<i>virēs</i>
Voc.	(none)	<i>virēs</i>
Acc.	<i>vim</i>	<i>virēs</i>
Gen.	(none)	<i>virium</i>
Dat.	(none)	<i>viribūs</i>
Abl.	<i>vi</i>	<i>viribūs</i>

bōs, c. an ox or cow

	Singular.	Plural.
Nom.	<i>bōs</i>	<i>bōvēs</i>
Voc.	<i>bōs</i>	<i>bōvēs</i>
Acc.	<i>bōvem</i>	<i>bōvēs</i>
Gen.	<i>bōvis</i>	<i>bōvum</i> or <i>bōum</i>
Dat.;	<i>bōvi</i>	<i>bōbūs</i> or <i>būbūs</i>
Abl.	<i>bōvē</i>	<i>bōbūs</i> or <i>būbūs</i>

sēnex, c. an old man or woman

	Singular.	Plural.
N. & V.	<i>sēnex</i>	<i>sēnēs</i>
Acc.	<i>sēnem</i>	<i>sēnēs</i>
Gen.	<i>sēnis</i>	<i>sēnum</i>
Dat.	<i>sēni</i>	<i>sēnibūs</i>
Abl.	<i>sēnē</i>	<i>sēnibūs</i>

itēr, n. a journey

	Singular.	Plural.
N. V.	<i>itēr</i>	<i>itīnērā</i>
Ac.		
Gen.	<i>itīnērīs</i>	<i>itīnērum</i>
Dat.	<i>itīnērī</i>	<i>itīnērībūs</i>
Abl.	<i>itīnērē</i>	<i>itīnērībūs</i>

sūpellez, f. furniture

	Singular only.
N. V.	<i>sūpellez</i>
Acc.	<i>sūpellectilem</i>
Gen.	<i>sūpellectiliīs</i>
Dat.	<i>sūpellectilī</i>
Abl.	<i>sūpellectilē</i>

Jūpītēr, m. Jupiter

	Singular only.
N. V.	<i>Jūpītēr</i>
Acc.	<i>Jōvem</i>
Gen.	<i>Jōvis</i>
Dat.	<i>Jōvi</i>
Abl.	<i>Jōvē</i>

sītis, f., thirst: only in Singular.

Nom. & Voc.	<i>sītis</i>
Acc.	<i>sītīm</i>
Gen.	<i>sītīs</i>
Dat. & Abl.	<i>sītī</i>

Also a few other Nouns in *-is* make the Accusative in *-im* and Ablative in *-i*: as, *Tībērīs, the river Tiber*; Acc. *Tīberim*; Abl. *Tībērī*.

ADJECTIVES OF THE THIRD DECLENSION.

§ 41. Adjectives of the Third Declension have, some of them, *three* different terminations for the three genders; some of them *two*, and some of them only *one*: as,

	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	
1.	<i>cēlēr</i>	<i>cēlērīs</i>	<i>cēlērē</i>	<i>swift</i> [celerity]
	<i>ācēr</i>	<i>ācērīs</i>	<i>ācērē</i>	<i>sharp</i> [acrid]
2.	<i>tristīs</i> (masc. and fem.)		<i>tristē</i>	<i>sad</i>
	<i>altiōr</i> (masc. and fem.)		<i>altiūs</i>	<i>higher</i>
3.	<i>ingens</i>	(of all genders)		<i>huge</i>

	Singular.			Plural.	
	<i>M.</i>	<i>F.</i>	<i>N.</i>	<i>M. and F.</i>	<i>N.</i>
N. & V.	<i>cēlēr</i>	<i>cēlērīs</i>	<i>cēlērē</i>	<i>cēlērēs</i>	<i>cēlērīā</i>
Acc.	<i>cēlērem</i>	<i>cēlērem</i>	<i>cēlērē</i>		
Gen.	<i>cēlērīs</i>	(of all genders)			
D. & Abl.	<i>cēlērī</i>	(of all genders)			
N. & V.	<i>ācēr</i>	<i>ācērīs</i>	<i>ācērē</i>	<i>ācērēs</i>	<i>ācērīā</i>
Acc.	<i>ācērem</i>	(m. and f.)			
Gen.	<i>ācērīs</i>	(of all genders)			
D. & Abl.	<i>ācērī</i>	(of all genders)			
N. & V.	<i>tristīs</i>	<i>tristē</i>		<i>tristēs</i>	<i>tristīā</i>
Acc.	<i>tristem</i>	<i>tristē</i>			
Gen.	<i>tristīs</i>	(of all genders)			
D. & Abl.	<i>tristī</i>	(of all genders)			
N. & V.	<i>altiōr</i>	<i>altiūs</i>		<i>altiōrēs</i>	<i>altiōrā</i>
Acc.	<i>altiōrem</i>	<i>altiūs</i>			
Gen.	<i>altiōrīs</i>	(of all genders)			
Dat.	<i>altiōrī</i>	(of all genders)			
Abl.	{ <i>altiōrē</i> or <i>altiōrī</i> (of all genders)			<i>altiōrībūs</i> (of all genders)	
N. & V.	<i>ingens</i>	(of all genders)			
Acc.	<i>ingentem</i>	<i>ingens</i>		<i>ingentēs</i>	<i>ingentīā</i>
Gen.	<i>ingentīs</i>	(of all genders)			
Dat.	<i>ingentī</i>	(of all genders)			
Abl.	{ <i>ingentē</i> or <i>ingentī</i> (of all genders)			<i>ingentībūs</i> (of all genders)	

EXAMPLES OF NOUNS AND ADJECTIVES DECLINED TOGETHER (*continued*).

(1) ADJECTIVE OF THIRD DECLENSION DECLINED WITH FEMININE NOUN OF FIRST DECLENSION.

Singular.		Plural.	
Nom. }	oēlēris āquillā	Nom. }	oēlērēs āquillae
Voc. }		Voc. }	
Acc.	oēlērem āquillam	Acc.	oēlērēs āquillās
Gen.	oēlēris āquillae	Gen.	oēlērium āquillarum
Dat.	oēlēri āquillae	Dat.	oēlēribūs āquillis
Abl.	oēlēri āquillā	Abl.	

(2) ADJECTIVE OF THIRD DECLENSION DECLINED WITH MASCULINE OR NEUTER NOUN OF SECOND DECLENSION.

Singular.		Plural.	
Nom.	ācēr ēquūs	Nom. }	acrēs ēquī
Voc.	ācēr ēquē	Voc. }	
Acc.	acrem ēquum	Acc.	acrēs ēquōs
Gen.	acris ēquī	Gen.	acrium ēquōrum
Dat. }	acri ēquō	Dat. }	acribūs ēquis
Abl. }		Abl. }	
N. V. Ac.	acrē bellum	N. V. Ac.	acriā bellā
Gen.	acris belli	Gen.	acrium bellōrum
D. & Abl.	acri bellō	D. & Abl.	acribūs bellis
N. V. Ac.	atrox proelium	N. V. Ac.	atrōcīā proeliā
Gen.	atrōcis proelii	Gen.	atrōcium proellōrum
Dat.	atrōci proeliō	Dat. }	atrōcibūs proellis
Abl.	atrōcē or -i proeliō	Abl. }	

(3) ADJECTIVE AND NOUN, BOTH OF THIRD DECLENSION, DECLINED TOGETHER.

Singular.		Plural.	
N. & V.	mēllōr hōmo	N. V. Ac.	mēllōrēs hōmīnēs
Acc.	mēllōrem hōmīnem		
Gen.	mēllōris hōmīnis	Gen.	mēllōrum hōmīnum
Dat.	mēllōri hōmīni	D. & Abl.	mēllōribūs hōmīnībūs
Abl.	mēllōrē or -i hōmīnē		
N. V. Ac.	altīūs flūmēn	N. V. Ac.	altīōrā flūmīnā
Gen.	altīōris flūmīnis	Gen. }	altīōrum flūmīnum
Dat.	altīōri flūmīni	D. & Abl. }	altīōribūs flūmīnībūs
Abl.	altīōrē or -i flūmīnē		

EXERCISE 54. [Learn Vocabulary 11.]

[Adjectives like *oſler* and *ſeer*.]

1. Decline together :—*putris arbor*, a rotten tree ; *ēqueſtre proelium*, a battle of cavalry ; *ālācer ānīmus*, a cheerful mind.

2. Read off, with Number and Case, the English of the following :—

- | | |
|---------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| 1. equeſtria proelia | 7. putri arbore |
| 2. pedestria proelia | 8. alacrem animum |
| 3. putrem arborem | 9. alacres animos |
| 4. putres arbores | 10. equeſtri proelio (<i>abl.</i>) |
| 5. putribus arboribus (<i>abl.</i>) | 11. alacer anime! |
| 6. alacri animo (<i>abl.</i>) | 12. alacris animi |

EXERCISE 55.

Translate into Latin :—

1. Of equeſtrian battles. 2. By a battle on-foot. 3. Of a rotten tree. 4. Of rotten trees. 5. Rotten apples. 6. With rotten apples. 7. Of a rotten apple. 8. Of cheerful minds. 9. A healthy body. 10. Healthy bodies. 11. A healthy work. 12. Healthy works. 13. A cheerful man (*acc.*). 14. Of cheerful men. 15. Of battles on-foot.

EXERCISE 56. [Learn Vocabulary 12.]

[Adjectives like *tristi*.]

1. Decline together :—*tristi ānīmus*, a sad mind ; *dulce mālum*, a sweet apple.

2. Read off, with Number and Case, the English of the following :—

- | | |
|---------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| 1. tristi animo (<i>abl.</i>) | 9. dulce corpus |
| 2. tristibus animis | 10. graves pedes |
| 3. grave opus | 11. gravi pede |
| 4. gravia opera | 12. levibus retibus |
| 5. leves alae | 13. gravibus pedibus (<i>abl.</i>) |
| 6. gravibus operibus | 14. dulce mālum! |
| 7. levibus alis | 15. levi alae |
| 8. brevis vita! | 16. gravi opere |

EXERCISE 57.

Translate into Latin :—

1. Sweet roses (*nom.*). 2. Of sweet roses. 3. With a sweet apple. 4. With sweet apples. 5. Of a sweet rose. 6. Of heavy

works. 7. Of light wings. 8. With heavy iron. 9. Short life (*acc.*). 10. Of a short body. 11. Of short bodies. 12. A short foot (*acc.*). 13. With a short foot. 14. A heavy bone. 15. Heavy bones. 16. Light feet (*acc.*).

EXERCISE 58. [Learn Vocabulary 13.]

[Adjectives like *altior* : Comparatives.]

1. Decline together :—major filius, *the elder son* ; and melior pars, *the better part*.

2. Read off, with Number and Case, the English of—

- | | |
|-------------------|--|
| 1. majores filii | 9. minorem trabem |
| 2. major fili! | 10. minoribus trabibus (<i>abl.</i>) |
| 3. minor mons | 11. majus rete |
| 4. minores montes | 12. majora retia |
| 5. majus flumen | 13. minorem puellam |
| 6. majora flumina | 14. meliori horto (<i>abl.</i>) |
| 7. meliorem virum | 15. majorem leonem, |
| 8. meliores viros | 16. majus mare |

EXERCISE 59.

Translate into Latin :—

1. Greater men. 2. With a smaller net. 3. Smaller nets. 4. A greater tax. 5. Of greater taxes. 6. By greater works. 7. To a greater leader. 8. A greater sea. 9. Greater seas. 10. A better work. 11. Better works. 12. Better men (*acc.*). 13. By greater taxes. 14. With a greater body. 15. With greater bodies. 16. With greater bones.

EXERCISE 60. [Learn Vocabulary 14.]

[Adjectives like *ingens*.]

1. Decline together :—felix bellum, *a successful war* ; atrox vir *a cruel man*.

2. Read off, with Number and Case, the English of the following :—

- | | |
|------------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| 1. ingens corpus! | 9. felices viri! |
| 2. atrocem virum | 10. felicem ducem |
| 3. ingentia corpora | 11. infelicis ducis |
| 4. atroces animos | 12. sapienti viro (<i>dat.</i>) |
| 5. felicia bella | 13. infelicia bella |
| 6. ingenti corpore | 14. ingentis animi |
| 7. atrocibus viris (<i>dat.</i>) | 15. ingentes duces (<i>acc.</i>) |
| 8. ingentium corporum— | 16. inelicem virum |

EXERCISE 61.

Translate into Latin :—

1. A huge sea. 2. Huge seas. 3. Of huge seas. 4. O cruel man! 5. O cruel men! 6. Of a huge body. 7. Of huge bodies. 8. He sees huge bodies. 9. They see the huge body of the animal. 10. They see the huge bodies of the animals. 11. He loves the successful leader. 12. They love successful leaders. 13. The lion has huge bones. 14. They see the huge teeth of the lion. 15. They see the teeth of the huge lion.

§ 42. RULE.—The Ablative Case is used after Verbs to denote THE INSTRUMENT with which anything is done : *as*,

Pugnis pugnant *they fight with fists*
[*pugnâs, i* *a fist*]

VERBS.

<i>sc̄cât</i> <i>he cuts</i>	<i>sc̄cant</i> <i>they cut</i>	[<i>dis-sect</i>]
<i>vulnērât</i> <i>he wounds</i>	<i>vulnērant</i> <i>they wound</i>	[<i>in-vulnerable</i>]
<i>ornât</i> <i>he adorns</i>	<i>ornant</i> <i>they adorn</i>	[<i>orna-ment</i>]
<i>fîrmât</i> <i>he strengthens</i>	<i>fîrmant</i> <i>they strengthen</i>	[<i>con-firm</i>]
<i>pugnât</i> <i>he fights</i>	<i>pugnant</i> <i>they fight</i>	[<i>pugnacious</i>]

EXERCISE 62. [Learn Vocabulary 15.]

1. Read into English at sight :—

1. Militem gladio vulnerat. 2. Militem hastâ vulnerat. 3. Militem sagittâ vulnerat. 4. Agrum aratro secat. 5. Agros aratris secat. 6. Agros aratro secant. 7. Lignum serrâ secat. 8. Ferrum limâ secat. 9. Ferrum limis secant. 10. Puellam rosâ ornat. 11. Puellam rosis ornant. 12. Urbem floribus ornant. 13. Urbem muro firmat. 14. Urbes muris firmat. 15. Urbem auro ornat. 16. Urbem argento ornat. 17. Urbem auro et argento ornant. 18. Puellam catenâ ornat. 19. Puellam aureâ catenâ ornat. 20. Puellas aureis catenis ornant. 21. Murum lapidibus firmant. 22. Muros lapidibus firmat. 23. Locum muris firmat. 24. Loca muris firmant. 25. Leonem hastâ vulnerat. 26. Leones hominem dentibus vulnerant.

2. Translate into Latin :—

1. They cut the field with a plough. 2. They cut the chain with a file. 3. They cut the wood with the saw. 4. They cut the gold with a file. 5. They cut gold and silver with files. 6. The king adorns the city with gold. 7. The girl adorns the place with flowers. 8. They adorn the place with stones. 9. The lion wounds the boy with (its) teeth. 10. The boy wounds the lion with arrows. 11. The soldiers strengthen the city with walls. 12. The husbandmen cut the fields with ploughs.

Fourth Declension.

§ 43. The Fourth Declension consists of Nouns which make the Genitive Singular in *ūs*. It has two endings, *ūs*, masculine or feminine, and *ū* neuter.

A. MASCULINE NOUN.

Singular.	Plural.
Nom. <i>grād-ūs</i> <i>a step</i>	Nom. <i>grād-ūs</i> <i>steps</i>
Voc. <i>grād-ūs</i> <i>(O) step!</i>	Voc. <i>grād-ūs</i> <i>(O) steps!</i>
Acc. <i>grād-um</i> <i>a step</i>	Acc. <i>grād-ūs</i> <i>steps</i>
Gen. <i>grād-ūs</i> <i>of a step</i>	Gen. <i>grād-ūum</i> <i>of steps</i>
Dat. <i>grād-ūi</i> <i>to or for a step</i>	Dat. <i>grād-ībūs</i> <i>to or for steps</i>
Abl. <i>grād-ū</i> { <i>with, from, by, a</i> <i>step</i>	Abl. <i>grād-ībūs</i> { <i>with, from, by,</i> <i>steps</i>

B. NEUTER NOUN.

Singular.	Plural.
Nom. <i>cornū</i> <i>a horn</i>	Nom. <i>cornūā</i> <i>horns</i>
Voc. <i>cornū</i> <i>(O) horn!</i>	Voc. <i>cornūā</i> <i>(O) horns!</i>
Acc. <i>cornū</i> <i>a horn</i>	Acc. <i>cornūā</i> <i>horns</i>
Gen. <i>cornūs</i> <i>of a horn</i>	Gen. <i>cornūum</i> <i>of horns</i>
Dat. <i>cornū</i> <i>to or for a horn</i>	Dat. <i>cornībūs</i> <i>to or for horns</i>
Abl. <i>cornū</i> { <i>with, from, by, a</i> <i>horn</i>	Abl. <i>cornībūs</i> { <i>with, from, by,</i> <i>horns</i>

EXERCISE 63. [Learn Vocabulary 16.]

Decline *fluctus*, *mānus*, *sensus*, like *grādus*.

EXERCISE 64.

Read off, with Number and Case, the English of the following:—

- | | | |
|------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|--------------------------|
| 1. <i>gradu</i> | 9. <i>fluctūs</i> (<i>gen.</i>) | 17. <i>fructūs</i> (4) |
| 2. <i>gradūs!</i> | 10. <i>fluctu</i> | 18. <i>fructibus</i> (2) |
| 3. <i>gradu</i> | 11. <i>fluctuum</i> | 19. <i>gradūs</i> (4) |
| 4. <i>gradibus</i> (<i>abl.</i>) | 12. <i>fluctui</i> | 20. <i>manum</i> |
| 5. <i>manus</i> (<i>nom.</i>) | 13. <i>sensūs</i> (4) | 21. <i>fluctum</i> |
| 6. <i>manūs</i> (<i>acc.</i>) | 14. <i>sensu</i> | 22. <i>sensuum</i> |
| 7. <i>manu</i> | 15. <i>sensibus</i> (2) | 23. <i>fructuum</i> |
| 8. <i>manuum</i> | 16. <i>fructūs!</i> | 24. <i>manūs</i> (4) |

EXERCISE 65.

Read off the Latin of the following:—

- | | | |
|----------------------------|---------------------------|----------------------------|
| 1. Hands (<i>acc.</i>) | 7. By steps | 13. Of a fruit |
| 2. Fruits (<i>acc.</i>) | 8. Steps (<i>acc.</i>) | 14. With fruits |
| 3. A fruit (<i>acc.</i>) | 9. Of steps | 15. A wave (<i>acc.</i>) |
| 4. Of hands | 10. Waves (<i>acc.</i>) | 16. To fruits |
| 5. With hands | 11. By a wave | 17. By a sense |
| 6. Of fruits | 12. By waves | 18. By the senses |

NOUNS AND ADJECTIVES DECLINED TOGETHER
(continued).

(1) MASCULINE NOUN OF FOURTH DECLENSION DECLINED ALONG WITH
MASCULINE ADJECTIVE OF SECOND DECLENSION.

Singular.		Plural.	
N. & V.	bōnūs fructūs	N. & V.	bōnī fructūs
Acc.	bōnum fructum	Acc.	bōnōs fructūs
Gen.	bōnī fructūs	Gen.	bōnōrum fructuum
Dat.	bōnō fructūī	Dat.	bōnīs fructībūs
Abl.	bōnō fructū	Abl.	

(2) FEMININE NOUN OF FOURTH DECLENSION DECLINED ALONG WITH
FEMININE ADJECTIVE OF FIRST DECLENSION.

Singular.		Plural.	
N. & V.	longā mănūs	N. & V.	longae mănūs
Acc.	longam mănū	Acc.	longās mănūs
Gen.	longae mănūs	Gen.	longārum mănū
Dat.	longae mănūī	Dat.	longīs mănībūs
Abl.	longā mănū	Abl.	

(3) MASCULINE NOUN OF FOURTH DECLENSION DECLINED ALONG WITH
ADJECTIVE OF THIRD DECLENSION.

Singular.		Plural.	
N. & V.	ingens fluctūs	N. V. Ac.	ingentēs fluctūs
Acc.	ingentem fluctum	Gen.	ingentium fluctuum
Gen.	ingentīs fluctūs	Dat.	
Dat.	ingentī fluctūī	Abl.	
Abl.	ingente or -ī fluctū		ingentībūs fluctībūs

EXERCISE 66.

Decline together:—*magnus fluctus*, a great wave; *longa acus*, a long needle; *ingens manus*, a huge hand.

EXERCISE 67.

Read off, with Number and Case, the English of the following forms :—

- | | |
|-----------------------|----------------------------------|
| 1. magnos fluctus | 9. magnam manum |
| 2. longa acu | 10. magnis manibus (2) |
| 3. longis manibus | 11. magnae manus! |
| 4. magnorum graduum | 12. ingentes fluctus (3) |
| 5. magno gradu | 13. ingentium fluctuum |
| 6. magnis gradibus | 14. longam acum |
| 7. dulcem fructum | 15. dulci fructu |
| 8. dulces fructus (2) | 16. magnae manus (<i>gen.</i>) |

EXERCISE 68.

Translate into Latin :—

1. With a great step. 2. With great steps. 3. He sees a great wave. 4. They see great waves. 5. He has a huge hand. 6. They have huge hands. 7. He sees the beautiful fruits. 8. He adorns the beautiful hand. 9. He has a huge bow. 10. They have huge bows. 11. Of long bows. 12. Of short steps. 13. With good sense. 14. With good senses.

EXERCISE 69.

Translate into English :—

1. Verua acuta habet. 2. Equi genua tenera habent. 3. Hominem acuto veru vulnerat. 4. Argenteum arcum vident. 5. Cornua magna habent. 6. Formosam quercum vident. 7. Homo leonem veru vulnerat. 8. Fructus dulces habent. 9. Homines arcu et sagittis vulnerat. 10. Genua hominis gladio vulnerat.

EXERCISE 70.

Translate into Latin :—

1. He has a tender knee. 2. The horse has tender knees. 3. He cuts the tender knee of the horse. 4. He wounds the horse with a spit. 5. They wound the man with spits. 6. Of long spits. 7. Of hard knees. 8. He has long horns. 9. He has a sharp horn. 10. They have sharp horns.

§ 44. No Adjectives are declined like Nouns either of the Fourth or the Fifth Declension.

Fifth Declension.

§ 45. The Fifth Declension consists of Nouns making the Genitive and Dative Singular in *ei*: *as, faciēs, a face, shape*, Gen. and Dat. *faciēi*; *rēs, a thing*, Gen. and Dat. *rēi*. Example:—

Singular.		Plural.	
Nom. <i>dīēs</i>	<i>a day</i>	Nom. <i>dīēs</i>	<i>days</i>
Voc. <i>dīēs</i>	<i>(O) day!</i>	Voc. <i>dīēs</i>	<i>(O) days!</i>
Acc. <i>dīem</i>	<i>a day</i>	Acc. <i>dīēs</i>	<i>days</i>
Gen. <i>dīei</i>	<i>of a day</i>	Gen. <i>dīerum</i>	<i>of days</i>
Dat. <i>dīei</i>	<i>to or for a day</i>	Dat. <i>dīēbūs</i>	<i>to or for days</i>
Abl. <i>dīē</i>	<i>{ with, from, by, a day</i>	Abl. <i>dīēbūs</i>	<i>{ with, from, by, days</i>

§ 46. The *e* of the Genitive and Dative Singular is long when preceded by a vowel: *as, faciēi*; but short when preceded by a consonant: *as, rēi*.

§ 47. GENDER.—Nouns of the Fifth Declension are all Feminine, except *dīēs*, which is Common in the Singular, and always Masculine in the Plural; and *mērdiēs, midday, noon*, which is always Masculine.

EXERCISE 71. [Learn Vocabulary 17.]

A. Read off, with Number and Case, the English of the following forms:—

- | | | |
|-----------------------|---------------------|-------------------------|
| 1. <i>dierum</i> | 7. <i>die</i> | 13. <i>effigiei</i> (2) |
| 2. <i>rē</i> | 8. <i>dies</i> (5) | 14. <i>diebus</i> (2) |
| 3. <i>rebus</i> (2) | 9. <i>rem</i> | 15. <i>faciem</i> |
| 4. <i>dies</i> (acc.) | 10. <i>acie</i> | 16. <i>dici</i> |
| 5. <i>faciei</i> (2) | 11. <i>spei</i> (2) | 17. <i>spem</i> |
| 6. <i>specie</i> | 12. <i>spe</i> | 18. <i>effigiem</i> |

B. Read off the Latin for the following:—

- | | | |
|-------------------|---------------------|-----------------|
| 1. Days (acc.) | 5. To an image | 9. By an army |
| 2. Of things | 6. By an appearance | 10. Of the days |
| 3. By hope | 7. Things (acc.) | 11. Hope (acc.) |
| 4. Of appearances | 8. Of ice | 12. By days |

FEMININE NOUN OF FIFTH DECLENSION DECLINED ALONG WITH
FEMININE ADJECTIVE OF FIRST AND THIRD DECLENSIONS.

	Singular.		Plural.
N. & V.	parvā rēs	N. & V.	parvae rēs
Acc.	parvam rem	Acc.	parvās rēs
Gen. & D.	parvae rēi	Gen.	parvārum rērum
Abl.	parvā rē	D. & Abl.	parvis rēbūs
N. & V.	fēlix rēs	N. V. & }	fēlicēs rēs
Acc.	fēlicem rem	Acc. }	fēliciūm rērum
Gen.	fēlicis rēi	Gen. }	fēlicibūs rēbūs
Dat.	fēlici rēi	Dat. }	
Abl.	fēlicē or -ī rē	Abl. }	

EXERCISE 72.

Decline together :—magna res, *a great thing* ; clarus dies, *a bright day* ; and mirabilis species, *a wonderful appearance*.

EXERCISE 73.

Read off, with Number and Case, the English of the following :—

- | | |
|--------------------|----------------------------------|
| 1. magnae spei (2) | 9. magnum diem |
| 2. magna spe | 10. longorum dierum |
| 3. longus dies | 11. magnarum rerum |
| 4. longos dies | 12. formosas species |
| 5. magnas res | 13. formosae effigiei (2) |
| 6. magnam effigiem | 14. magnis rebus (<i>abl.</i>) |
| 7. brevem spem | 15. magna effigies ! |
| 8. brevi spe | 16. longo diei |

EXERCISE 74.

Translate into Latin :—

1. He sees the bright day. 2. They see bright days. 3. He sees the beautiful image. 4. He sees the image of the boy. 5. He sees the image of the beautiful girl. 6. He adorns the image of the leader. 7. They adorn the images of the leaders. 8. He sees the appearance of the ice. 9. They cut the ice with [their] feet. 10. He has a good hope of things. 11. They have a hope of good things. 12. By long days. 13. By little things.

COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES.

§ 48. Adjectives have three Degrees of Comparison: Positive, Comparative, and Superlative.

The Positive Degree is the Adjective itself: as, *magnus*, *great*; *niger*, *black*.

The Comparative Degree signifies *more so*, as *maior*, *greater*; *nigrior*, *blacker*; and is used when two objects are compared: as, *sol est maior quam luna*, *the sun is greater than the moon*.

The Superlative Degree signifies *most so*, as *maximus*, *greatest*; *pulcherrimus*, *most beautiful*; and is used when one thing is compared with all others besides: as, *rosa est pulcherrima flos*, *the rose is the most beautiful flower*.

§ 49. The Comparative is usually formed by adding -ior, and the Superlative by adding -issimus to the Positive, after taking away the ending of the Genitive Case: as,

Positive.		Gen.		Comparative.		Superlative.	
<i>altus</i>	<i>high</i>	<i>alt-i</i>		<i>alt-ior</i>	<i>higher</i>	<i>alt-issimus</i>	<i>highest</i>
<i>brevis</i>	<i>short</i>	<i>brevis</i>		<i>brevis-ior</i>	<i>shorter</i>	<i>brevis-issimus</i>	<i>shortest</i>
<i>ingens</i>	<i>huge</i>	<i>ingent-is</i>		<i>ingent-ior</i>	<i>huger</i>	<i>ingent-issimus</i>	<i>augest</i>
<i>felix</i>	<i>lucky</i>	<i>felice-is</i>		<i>felice-ior</i>	<i>luckier</i>	<i>felice-issimus</i>	<i>luckiest</i>

Adjectives in the Comparative Degree are of two terminations: as, masc. and fem. *majör*, neut. *majus*; and are declined like *altior* (p. 34).

Adjectives in the Superlative Degree are of three terminations: as, *altissimus*, *ä*, *um*: and are declined like *bönus* (p. 15).

EXERCISE 75.

Write out in four columns the Positive Degree with Genitive Case, the Comparative, and the Superlative of: *clarus*, *durus*, *jucundus*, *gravis*, *dulcis*, *sapiens*, *atrox*, *levis*, *acutus*, *ingens*, *suavis*, *mirabilis*.

§ 50. Adjectives ending in *er* form the Superlative by adding *rimus* to the Nominative: as,

<i>celer</i>	<i>swift</i>	<i>celerior</i>	<i>celer-rimus</i>
<i>acer</i>	<i>sharp</i>	<i>acrior</i>	<i>acer-rimus</i>
Also <i>vetus</i> , <i>old</i> , has Superlative <i>veterrimus</i> .			

§ 51. Six Adjectives in *ilis* form the Superlative in *illimūs* (instead of *illissimus*); namely,

<i>facilis</i>	<i>easy</i>	<i>facillior</i>	<i>facillimūs</i>
<i>difficilis</i>	<i>difficult</i>	<i>difficillior</i>	<i>difficillimūs</i>
<i>similis</i>	<i>like</i>	<i>similior</i>	<i>simillimūs</i>
<i>dissimilis</i>	<i>unlike</i>	<i>dissimilior</i>	<i>dissimillimūs</i>
<i>gracilis</i>	<i>slender</i>	<i>gracillior</i>	<i>gracillimūs</i>
<i>humilis</i>	<i>low</i>	<i>humillior</i>	<i>humillimūs</i>

§ 52. The following Adjectives are irregular :—

<i>bōnūs</i>	<i>good</i>	<i>melior</i>	<i>better</i>	<i>optimūs</i>	<i>best</i>
<i>mālūs</i>	<i>bad</i>	<i>pējor</i>	<i>worse</i>	<i>peccimūs</i>	<i>worst</i>
<i>magnūs</i>	<i>great</i>	<i>mājor</i>	<i>greater</i>	<i>maximūs</i>	<i>greatest</i>
<i>parvūs</i>	<i>small</i>	<i>minōr</i>	<i>smaller, less</i>	<i>minimūs</i>	<i>least</i>
<i>multūs</i>	<i>much, many</i>	<i>plūs</i> (sing. neut.)	<i>more</i>	<i>plūrimūs</i>	<i>most</i>
<i>sēnex</i>	<i>old</i>	<i>sēnior*</i> (mājor)	<i>older</i>	(<i>maximūs nātū</i>)	
<i>jūvenis</i>	<i>young</i>	<i>jūnior*</i> (minōr)	<i>younger</i>	(<i>minimūs nātū</i>)	

* Major and minor are generally used for *older* and *younger* rather than *senior* and *junior*.

Declension of *Plūs*.

Singular.		Plural.	
<i>Neut. only.</i>		<i>Masc. and Fem.</i>	<i>Neut.</i>
Nom. <i>plūs</i>		Nom. <i>plūrēs</i>	<i>plūrā</i>
Acc. <i>plūs</i>		Acc. <i>plūrēs</i>	<i>plūrā</i>
Gen. <i>plūris</i>		Gen. <i>plūrium</i> (of all genders)	
Dat. [<i>plūri</i>]		Dat. <i>plūribūs</i> (of all genders)	
Abl. <i>plūrē</i>		Abl. <i>plūribūs</i> (of all genders)	

EXERCISE 76. [Learn Vocabulary 18.]

Compare the following Adjectives :—

Pulcer, miser, similis, saluber, senex, ater, niger, tener, alacer, malus, vetus, humilis, fragilis, parvus, formosus.

EXERCISE 77.

1. Put the proper form of the Comparative of *bonus* before each of the following Nouns; adding also the Accusative Singular of each :—

[Read thus : *melior vir, a better man*; Accus. Sing. *meliozem virum*.]

<i>aqua</i>	<i>vinum</i>	<i>nomen</i>	<i>regnum</i>
<i>corpus</i>	<i>quercus</i>	<i>sensus</i>	<i>scala</i>
<i>gradus</i>	<i>cornu</i>	<i>veru</i>	<i>opus</i>
<i>rete</i>	<i>dies</i>	<i>vectigal</i>	<i>iter</i>

2. Put the proper form of the Comparative of **magnus** before each of the following Nouns; adding also the Genitive Plural:—

aquila	mare	genu	animal
regnum	trabs	corpus	nomen
vir	effigies	lapis	hortus
ager	specus	nubes	vectigal

EXERCISE 78.

1. Put the proper form of the Comparative of **tēner** before each of the following Nouns; adding the Accusative Sing. and Plur. of each:—

ala	mālum	manus	genu
oculus	ulmus	res	pectus
puer	pes	corpus	crus

2. Put the proper form of the Comparative of **pulcer** before each of the following words; adding the Gen. Sing. and Plur. of each:—

pater	ager	bos	nubes
socer	cornu	supellex [only Sing.]	corpus
gener	mālum	dies	puella

EXERCISE 79.

N.B.—The Superlative may often be translated by *very*: as, **pulcerrimū**, *most beautiful* or *very beautiful*.

1. Put the proper form of the Superlative of **bonus** before each of the following Nouns: aqua, vinum, arbor, ferrum, opus, res, dies, rex, dux, senex; giving also the Accusative Case Singular.

[Read thus: optima aqua, *the best water* or *very good water*;
Accus. Sing. optimam aquam.]

2. Put the proper form of the Superlative of **niger** before each of the Nouns: aquila, oculus, pes, corpus, manus, species, vir; giving also the Gen. Plural. [Read as before.]

EXERCISE 80.

Translate into English:—

1. Dierum pulcerrimorum.
2. Optimi viri (3).
3. Fortiori viro.
4. Dulcissima vina.
5. Miserrimis agricolis (*dat.*).
6. Pulcriorem partem urbis videt.
7. Majorem partem effigiei vident.
8. Altissimum murum vident.
9. Justissimum virum amant.
10. Reges

justissimos habent. 11. Boves formosissimos habent. 12. Pulcriorem urbem vident. 13. Vinum veterrimum habent. 14. Odores suavissimos amant. 15. Durissimum ferrum secant.

EXERCISE 81.

Translate into English :—

1. Scalam. longissimam habent. 2. Pulcerrimos flores habent. 3. Filia pulcerrima fratrem amat. 4. Puer pulcerrimam sororem habet. 5. Iter facillimum habet. 6. Itinera facillima habent. 7. Equi crura gracillima habent. 8. Puella pulcerrimas manus habet. 9. Frater sororem pulcerrimam ornat. 10. Opus difficillimum habent. 11. Longissima crura habet. 12. Frater maximus sororem minimam amat. 13. Dominus plurimos servos habet. 14. Soror minima oculos nigerrimos habet.

EXERCISE 82.

Translate into Latin :—

1. He has a very beautiful hand. 2. He has very tender eyes. 3. The girl has very beautiful teeth. 4. The ox has very beautiful horns. 5. He sees a very easy work. 6. They see very difficult works. 7. He has very slender legs. 8. He has very high horns. 9. The lord has very old wines. 10. The elder [greater] son is wiser. 11. The younger [smaller] daughter is more beautiful. 12. The poplars are very high.

§ 53.

THE NUMERALS.

Cardinal.	Ordinal.	
1. <i>ūnūs</i> ā um	1st. <i>primūs</i>	ā um
2. <i>dūo</i> ae o	2nd. <i>secundūs</i>	ā um
3. <i>trēs</i> triā	3rd. <i>tertīūs</i>	ā um
4. <i>quātūr</i> (not declined)	4th. <i>quartūs</i>	ā um
5. <i>quinque</i> "	5th. <i>quintūs</i>	ā um
6. <i>sex</i> "	6th. <i>sextūs</i>	ā um
7. <i>septem</i> "	7th. <i>septimūs</i>	ā um
8. <i>octō</i> "	8th. <i>octāvūs</i>	ā um
9. <i>nōvem</i> "	9th. <i>nōntūs</i>	ā um
10. <i>dēcem</i> "	10th. <i>dēcimūs</i>	ā um
20. <i>vīgintī</i> "	20th. <i>vicēsīmūs</i>	ā um
30. <i>trīgintā</i> "	30th. <i>trīgēsīmūs</i>	ā um
40. <i>quadrāgintā</i> "	40th. <i>quadrāgēsīmūs</i>	ā um
50. <i>quīnquāgintā</i> "	50th. <i>quīnquāgēsīmūs</i>	ā um
60. <i>sexāgintā</i> "	60th. <i>sexāgēsīmūs</i>	ā um
70. <i>septuāgintā</i> "	70th. <i>septuāgēsīmūs</i>	ā um
80. <i>octōgintā</i> "	80th. <i>octōgēsīmūs</i>	ā um
90. <i>nōnāgintā</i> "	90th. <i>nōnāgēsīmūs</i>	ā um
100. <i>centum</i> "	100th. <i>centēsīmūs</i>	ā um
1000. <i>millē</i> (not declined as Adj.)	1000th. <i>millēsīmūs</i>	ā um

§ 54. Ūnus, dūo, trēs, are thus declined :—

Singular.			Plural.		
M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
Nom. ūnūs	ŭnā	ŭnum	Nom. ŭnī	ŭnāe	ŭnā
Acc. ŭnum	ŭnam	ŭnum	Acc. ŭnōs	ŭnās	ŭnā
Gen. ŭnūs	(of all genders)		Gen. ŭnōrum	ŭnārum	ŭnōrum
Dat. ŭnī	(of all genders)		Dat. }	(of all genders)	
Abl. ŭnō	ŭnā	ŭnō	Abl. }	(of all genders)	

Unus is used in the Plural with Nouns which are Plural in form, while they are Singular in meaning : as, unae Athēnae, *one Athens*.

M.	F.	N.	M. & F.	N.
Nom. } dūo	dūae	dūo	Nom. }	
Voc. }			Voc. }	trī
Acc. dūos (dūo)	dūās	dūo	Acc. }	
Gen. dūōrum	dūārum	dūōrum	Gen. trīum	(of all genders)
Dat. }			Dat. }	
Abl. } dūōbūs	dūābūs	dūōbūs	Abl. }	(of all genders)

Ambo, ambae, ambo, *both*, is declined like duo.

§ 55. Mille, *a thousand*, is an indeclinable Adjective, like centum, *a hundred*. But millī, *thousands*, is a Noun Plural, Neuter, and is thus declined : Nom. and Acc. millī; Gen. millīum; Dat. and Abl. millībūs.

§ 56. The Cardinal Numbers from quātūōr, *four*, to centum, *a hundred*, are indeclinable (excepting, of course, when ŭnūs, dūo, or trēs, occur : as, viginti ŭnūs, *a, um, twenty-one, &c.*).

EXERCISE 83.

1. Put the proper form of unus before each of the following Nouns, and give also the Genitive Singular :—

[Read thus : una aquila, Fem., *one eagle* ; Gen. Sing. unius aquilae.]

aquila	mālus	carmen	dies
nauta	bellum	ōs	genu
oculus	trabs	gradus	effigies
socer	corpus	manus	senex

2. Put the proper form of duo before the Plural of each of the same Nouns, and give also the Genitive Plural.

[Read thus : duae aquilae, Fem., *two eagles* ; Gen. duarum aquilarum, *of two eagles*.]

3. Put the proper form of tres before the Plural of vir, corpus, rete, senex, iter, dies ; and give also the Dative Plural.

EXERCISE 84.

Translate into English:—

1. Tria corpora. 2. Centum corporibus (*abl.*). 3. Tres viri.
4. Septem quercus. 5. Decem viris (*dat.*). 6. Octo pedibus (*abl.*).
7. Tria mǎla. 8. Septem stellarum. 9. Primo homini. 10. Secundo regi. 11. Unius diei. 12. Centum catenis (*abl.*). 13. Mille catenis (*abl.*).
14. Triginta virorum. 15. Viginti dierum. 16. Mille homines. 17. Tria millia hominum. 18. Quinquaginta diebus (*abl.*).
19. Septem stellas videt. 20. Uno die (*abl.*).

EXERCISE 85.

Translate into Latin:—

1. Seven altars (*acc.*). 2. To eight persons (*pl.* of homo). 3. Of seven mountains. 4. With two walls. 5. Of nine years. 6. With a hundred eyes. 7. To a thousand soldiers. 8. Many thousands of soldiers. 9. Of the seventh day. 10. Of seven poplars. 11. Thirty years (*acc.*). 12. Two oaks (*acc.*). 13. By forty wounds. 14. Of ninety years. 15. On the fifth day (*abl.*). 16. A hundred stars (*acc.*). 17. Sixty bones. 18. Of a thousand ships.

§ 57. The following Adjectives are declined like *ūnus*:—

sōlūs	ā	um	alone, only	[solitude]
tōtūs	ā	um	whole	[total]
ullūs	ā	um	any	
nullūs	ā	um	no, none	[an-nul]
tūtēr	trā	trum	which of the two	
neutēr	trā	trum	neither of the two	[neutral]
altēr	ērā	ērum	another; the one...the other;	[alter-native]
also sometimes used for <i>secundus</i> , <i>second</i>				
āliūs	ā	ūd	another; one...another	[ali-bi]
ip̄e	ā	um	self; himself, herself, itself	

The Genitive Case Singular of *āliūs* is *āliūs*, and the Dative *āli*. The Genitive Singular of *altēr* is *altērūs* [i short].

§ 58. In speaking of only two persons or things separately, *altēr* is used: in speaking of more than two, *āliūs* is used.

EXERCISE 86.

1. Decline together: *tota urbs*, the whole city; *alius juvenis*, another young-man; *alter senex*, the other old-man.

2. Decline together: *aliud mare*, another sea; *altera manus*, the other hand; *solum animal*, the only animal.

PRONOUNS.

§ 59. A Pronoun is a word used *for* a Noun. Pronouns are divided into six classes :—

1. Personal Pronouns
2. Reflexive "
3. Demonstrative "
4. Interrogative "
5. Indefinite "
6. Relative "

1. Personal Pronouns.

§ 60. The Personal Pronouns are those which are used of persons only. They are two in number: *ēgo*, *I*, denoting the person speaking; and *tū*, *thou*, the person spoken to.

There is no Personal Pronoun of the Third Person, the Demonstrative Pronouns *hic*, *istē*, *illē*, and *is* being used instead.

1. *Ēgo*, *I*. PRONOUN OF THE FIRST PERSON.

Singular.		Plural.	
Nom. <i>ēgo</i>	<i>I</i>	Nom. <i>nōs</i>	<i>us</i>
Voc. (none)		Voc. (none)	
Acc. <i>mē</i>	<i>me</i>	Acc. <i>nōs</i>	<i>us</i>
Gen. <i>mēi</i>	<i>of me</i>	Gen. <i>nostrum</i> and <i>nostrī</i>	<i>of us</i>
Dat. <i>mihī</i>	<i>to or for me</i>	Dat. <i>nōbīs</i>	<i>to or for us</i>
Abl. <i>mē</i>	<i>{ with, from, by, me</i>	Abl. <i>nōbīs</i>	<i>{ with, from, by, us</i>

2. *Tū*, *thou*. PRONOUN OF THE SECOND PERSON.

Singular.		Plural.	
Nom. <i>tū</i>	<i>thou</i>	Nom. <i>vōs</i>	<i>ye or you</i>
Voc. <i>tū</i>	<i>(O) thou !</i>	Voc. <i>vōs</i>	<i>(O) ye or you !</i>
Acc. <i>tē</i>	<i>thee</i>	Acc. <i>vōs</i>	<i>you</i>
Gen. <i>tūi</i>	<i>of thee</i>	Gen. <i>vestrum</i> and <i>vestrī</i>	<i>of you</i>
Dat. <i>tūhī</i>	<i>to or for thee</i>	Dat. <i>vōbīs</i>	<i>to or for you</i>
Abl. <i>tē</i>	<i>{ with, from, by, thee</i>	Abl. <i>vōbīs</i>	<i>{ with, from, by, you</i>

PRESENT TENSE OF VERB (*First Conjugation*).

Singular.

1st Person	ā-m-o	<i>I love or am loving</i>
2nd Person	ā-m-ās	<i>thou lovest or art loving</i>
3rd Person	ā-m-āt	<i>he (she, it) loves or is loving</i>

Plural.

1st Person	ā-m-āmūs	<i>we love or are loving</i>
2nd Person	ā-m-ātis	<i>ye or you love or are loving</i>
3rd Person	ā-m-ant	<i>they love or are loving</i>

N.B.—The Romans always said *tu* (*thou*) in speaking to a single person; and *vōs* (*ye or you*) only in speaking to more than one.

EXERCISE 87.

Write out and learn the Singular and Plural of *lāvo*, *I wash*; *sēco*, *I cut*; and *orno*, *I adorn* (like *amo*).

§ 61. RULE.—A Verb agrees with its Nominative Case in Number and Person. Thus with *ego*, *I*, a Pronoun of the First Person, Singular, the form *amo* is used (*ego amo*, *I love*); with *tu*, *thou*, a Pronoun of the Second Person, Singular, the form *amas* is used (*tu amas*, *thou lovest*); and with a Pronoun or Noun in the Third Person, Singular, the form *amat* is used (*pater amat*, *the father loves*).

Similarly in the Plural, *nos amamus*, *vos amatis*, *patres amant*.

N.B.—In Latin the Personal Pronouns are not usually expressed before the Verb: thus it is enough to say, *amo*, *I love* (not *ego amo*); *lavas*, *thou wastest* (not *tu lavas*). Only when the stress is upon the Pronoun, it is necessary to express it: as, *ego urbem amo*; *tu agros amas*, *I love the city*, *thou lovest the fields*.

EXERCISE 88.

Translate into English:—

1. *Ego fratrem amo.* 2. *Tu sororem amas.* 3. *Pater me amat.*
4. *Pater et mater te amant.* 5. *Te amamus, domine!* 6. *Me amas, fili!* 7. *Vos amamus, filii et filiae!* 8. *Ego te lavo, tu me lavas.* 9. *Manus manum lavat.* 10. *Tu urbem ornas.* 11. *Vos urbem ornatis.* 12. *Patria te amat, regina!*

EXERCISE 89.

Translate into Latin :—

1. To me, to thee, to us, to you. 2. O thou lord [both Voc.].
3. O ye lords! 4. The father loves us. 5. Ye love the father.
6. The brother and sister (= they) love thee. 7. We-love the brother and the sister. 8. The hands wash us. 9. Thou-adornest the girl with flowers. 10. Ye-adorn the girls with flowers. 11. Thou-cuttest the iron with a file. 12. Ye-cut the fields with ploughs.

2. Reflexive Pronoun.

§ 62. There is only one Reflexive Pronoun, and that is of the Third Person: *sui*, of *himself*, of *herself*, of *itself*, of *themselves*. It is thus declined :—

Singular and Plural.

Acc.	<i>se</i> or <i>se</i>	<i>himself, herself, itself, themselves</i>
Gen.	<i>sui</i>	<i>of himself, of herself, of itself, of themselves</i>
Dat.	<i>sibi</i>	<i>to or for himself, herself, itself, themselves</i>
Abl.	<i>se</i> or <i>se</i>	<i>with, from, by himself, herself, itself, themselves</i>

EXERCISE 90.

A. Translate into English :—

1. Puer se amat. 2. Puella se amat. 3. Pueri sese amant.
4. Pueri et puellae sese amant. 5. Manus se lavant. 6. Miles sese gladio vulnerat. 7. Pueri se sagittis secant. 8. Puella sese floribus ornat.

B. Translate into Latin :—

1. The daughter adorns herself. 2. The daughters adorn themselves.
3. The cat washes itself. 4. The boys wash themselves.
5. The leader wounds himself with a sword. 6. He-loves himself.
7. They-love themselves. 8. The men adorn themselves with gold.

PRONOMINAL ADJECTIVES.

§ 63. The Pronominal Adjectives, namely—

<i>meus</i>	<i>ā</i>	<i>um</i>	<i>my, mine</i>	[Voc. Sing. masc. <i>mi</i>]
<i>tūus</i>	<i>ā</i>	<i>um</i>	<i>thy, thine</i>	
<i>nostr</i>	<i>trā</i>	<i>trum</i>	<i>our, ours</i>	
<i>vestr</i>	<i>trā</i>	<i>trum</i>	<i>your, yours</i>	
<i>sūus</i>	<i>ā</i>	<i>um</i>	<i>his own, her own, its own, their own</i>	

are sometimes (less properly) called Possessive Pronouns.

EXERCISE 91.

1. Decline together :—*pater meus, my father ; filius meus, my son ; and mater mea, my mother.*

2. Decline together :—*dominus noster, our lord ; soror nostra, our sister ; and frater tuus, thy brother [no Voc.].*

3. Demonstrative Pronouns.

§ 64. The Demonstrative Pronouns are used in pointing out some particular person or thing. They are the following :—

1. *Hic, haec, hoc, this ;* referring to what is near the person speaking.

Singular.			Plural.		
M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
Nom. <i>hic</i>	<i>haec</i>	<i>hoc</i>	Nom. <i>hi</i>	<i>hae</i>	<i>haec</i>
Acc. <i>hunc</i>	<i>hanc</i>	<i>hoc</i>	Acc. <i>hos</i>	<i>has</i>	<i>haec</i>
Gen. <i>hujus</i>	(of all genders)		Gen. <i>horum</i>	<i>harum</i>	<i>horum</i>
Dat. <i>huic</i> *	(of all genders)		Dat. }	(of all genders)	
Abl. <i>hoc</i>	<i>hac</i>	<i>hoc</i>	Abl. }		

N.B.—The Demonstrative Pronouns have no Vocative.

2. *Istē, istā, istud, that, that of yours ;* referring to what is near the person spoken to.

Singular.				Plural.			
Nom.	istō	istā	istud	Nom.	isti	istae	istā
Acc.	istum	istam	istud	Acc.	istōs	istās	istā
Gen.	istiūs (of all genders)			Gen.	istorūm istarūm istorūm		
Dat.	isti (of all genders)			Dat.	} istis (of all genders)		
Abl.	istō	istā	istō	Abl.			

3. *Illē, illā, illud, that, that yonder ;* referring to what is not near either the person speaking or the person spoken to.

Singular.				Plural.			
Nom.	illē	illā	illud	Nom.	illi	illae	illā
Acc.	illum	illam	illud	Acc.	illōs	illās	illā
Gen.	illius	(of all genders)		Gen.	illōrum	illārum	illōrum
Dat.	illi	(of all genders)		Dat.	} illis (of all genders)		
Abl.	illō	illā	illō	Abl.			

* The *u* is not sounded : *huic* = *hic*, rhyming with *speak*. [Old pronunciation to rhyme with *pike*.]

4. *Is, eā, id, that*; referring to what has been before mentioned.

Singular.			Plural.		
M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
Nom. <i>Is</i>	<i>eā</i>	<i>id</i>	Nom. <i>II</i>	<i>eae</i>	<i>ea</i>
Acc. <i>ēum</i>	<i>eam</i>	<i>id</i>	Acc. <i>ēs</i>	<i>ās</i>	<i>ea</i>
Gen. <i>ejūs</i>	(of all genders)		Gen. <i>eorum</i>	<i>earum</i>	<i>eorum</i>
Dat. <i>ei</i>	(of all genders)		Dat. }	(of all genders)	
Abl. <i>eo</i>	<i>eā</i>	<i>eo</i>	Abl. }		

5. *Idem, eādem, idem, the same* (a compound of *Is*).

Singular.			Plural.		
Nom. <i>Idem</i>	<i>eādem</i>	<i>idem</i>	Nom. <i>Idem</i>	<i>eādem</i>	<i>idem</i>
Acc. <i>ēndem</i>	<i>ēandem</i>	<i>idem</i>	Acc. <i>ēndem</i>	<i>ēandem</i>	<i>idem</i>
Gen. <i>ejusdem</i>	(of all genders)		Gen. <i>eorundem</i>	<i>earundem</i>	<i>eorundem</i>
Dat. <i>ēidem</i>	(of all genders)		Dat. }	(of all genders)	
Abl. <i>ēodem</i>	<i>ēadem</i>	<i>ēodem</i>	Abl. }		

EXERCISE 92.

1. Decline together:—*illud cornu, that horn*; *eadem arbor, the same tree*.

2. Decline together:—*haec res, this thing*; *ista filia, that daughter [of yours]*; *idem iter, the same journey*.

EXERCISE 93.

1. Put the proper form of *hic* before each of the following Nouns, giving also the Accusative Singular:—

[Read thus: *haec ala, Feminine, this wing*; Acc. Sing., *hanc alam*.]

<i>ala</i>	<i>mālus</i>	<i>leo</i>	<i>iter</i>	<i>gradus</i>
<i>nauta</i>	<i>bellum</i>	<i>dies</i>	<i>res</i>	<i>manus</i>
<i>oculus</i>	<i>vir</i>	<i>corpus</i>	<i>genu</i>	<i>bos</i>

2. Put the proper form of *ille* before each of the same Nouns, giving also the Accusative Plural. [Read as before.]

3. Put the proper form of *is* before each of the following Nouns, giving also the Genitive Plural:—

<i>aquila</i>	<i>pōpulus</i>	<i>nubes</i>	<i>quercus</i>
<i>puer</i>	<i>inurus</i>	<i>dies</i>	<i>gladius</i>
<i>filius</i>	<i>trabs</i>	<i>cornu</i>	<i>agricola</i>

EXERCISE 94.

Translate into English:—

1. Hunc puerum pater amat. 2. Hanc filiam mater amat.
 3. Muros illius urbis firmat. 4. Illam urbem duobus muris firmat.
 5. Illas stellas videt. 6. Eo gladio sese vulnerat. 7. Iis gladiis
 sese vulnerant. 8. Hanc puellam floribus ornat. 9. Has puellas
 floribus ornant. 10. Istam filiam amas, pater! 11. Istas filias
 amas, mater! 12. Hic nauta filiam habet; eam (= *her*) amat.

EXERCISE 95.

Translate into Latin:—

1. Of these queens. 2. Of these sailors. 3. Of these wars.
 4. Of that boy. 5. Of that girl. 6. Of those girls. 7. I-love this
 boy. 8. We-love these boys. 9. Thou-lovest this city. 10. Thou-
 lovest those cities [use *iste*, *that of thine*]. 11. With this bow.
 12. With that arrow. 13. With that bow. 14. With those arrows.

EXERCISE 96.

1. Put the proper form of *idem* before each of the following
 Nouns, giving also the Accusative Singular and Accusative
 Plural:—

ara	magister	trabs	res	cornu
nauta	socer	mare	dies	quercus

2. Give the Genitive Plural of the same Nouns, with the proper
 form of *idem* prefixed to each; together with the English.

4. Interrogative Pronouns.

§ 65. Interrogative Pronouns are those which are used
 in asking questions.

The Interrogative Pronoun *quis*, *quae*, *quod* or *quid*,
who? which? what? is thus declined:—

Singular.			Plural.				
	<i>M.</i>	<i>F.</i>	<i>N.</i>		<i>M.</i>	<i>F.</i>	<i>N.</i>
Nom.	{ <i>quis</i> or <i>qui</i>	<i>quae</i>	<i>quid</i> or <i>quod</i>	Nom.	<i>qui</i>	<i>quae</i>	<i>quae</i>
				Acc.	<i>quos</i>	<i>quas</i>	<i>quae</i>
Acc.	<i>quem</i>	<i>quam</i>	{ <i>quid</i> or <i>quod</i>	Gen.	<i>quorum</i>	<i>quarum</i>	<i>quorum</i>
Gen.	<i>cujus</i>	(of all genders)		Dat.	{ <i>quibus</i> or <i>quib</i>	(of all genders)	
Dat.	<i>cui</i> (= <i>hi</i>)	(of all genders)		Abl.	{ <i>quib</i> (<i>quib</i>)	(of all genders)	
Abl.	<i>quo</i>	<i>quae</i>	<i>quod</i>				

N.B.—*Quis* is also used as an Indefinite Pronoun: (*si quis* = (if) any one.

§ 66. The Interrogative *quī* and *quōd* are used only with a Noun: as, *quī hōmo?* *what man?* *quōd mārē?* *what sea?* The forms *quīs* and *quid* are used by themselves, without a Noun: as, *quīs ēs?* *who art thou?* *quid est?* *what is it?*

§ 67. The following Interrogative Adjectives (sometimes called Interrogative Pronouns) are derived from *quīs* :—

<i>quantūs</i> & <i>um</i>	<i>how great? how much?</i>	[quantity]
<i>quālis</i> &	<i>of what kind? what like?</i>	[quality]
<i>quōt</i> (not declined)	<i>how many?</i>	[quot-ient]

To these correspond—

<i>tantūs</i> & <i>um</i>	<i>so great, so much</i>
<i>tālis</i> &	<i>of such a kind</i>
<i>tōt</i> (not declined)	<i>so many</i>

N.B.—The Interrogative Adjectives *quantus*, *quālis*, *quōt*, are also used relatively: *tantus ... quantus*, *as great as*; *tālis ... quālis*, *of such a kind as*; *tōt ... quōt*, *as many as*.

EXERCISE 97.

Translate into English :—

1. *Quis librum habet?* 2. *Qui puer librum habet?* 3. *Quod animal?* 4. *Quibus rebus (abl.)?* 5. *Quo gradu?* 6. *Quorum populorum?* 7. *Quarum arborum?* 8. *Cujus nominis?* 9. *Cui?* 10. *Quae flumina?* 11. *Cujus poetae?* 12. *Quo morbo?* 13. *Quae animalia?* 14. *Qua spe?* 15. *Cui avi?* 16. *Cujus dei?*

EXERCISE 98.

Translate into Latin :—

1. *What altar (acc.)?* 2. *To what maiden?* 3. *Of what things?* 4. *What apples (acc.)?* 5. *Of what king?* 6. *Whom (acc.)?* 7. *To whom?* 8. *By what things?* 9. *With what sword?* 10. *By what a war?* 11. *What animals?* 12. *What altar (acc.)?* 13. *By what disease?* 14. *What work?* 15. *What works?* 16. *What war?* 17. *What wars?*

5. Indefinite Pronouns.

Āliquis, *some one*, is declined like *quis*: only it makes *āliquā* (not *āliquae*) in Nom. Sing. Fem., and Nom. and Acc. Plur. Neuter:—

Singular.			Plural.		
M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
Nom. <i>āliquis</i> or <i>āliqui</i>	<i>āliquā</i>	<i>āliquū</i> or <i>āliquōd</i>	Nom. <i>āliqui</i>	<i>āliquae</i>	<i>āliquā</i>
Acc. <i>āliquem</i>	<i>āliquam</i> or <i>āliquōd</i>	<i>āliquū</i> or <i>āliquōd</i>	Acc. <i>āliquōs</i>	<i>āliquās</i>	<i>āliquā</i>
Gen. <i>ālicūjus</i> (of all genders)			Gen. <i>āliquōrum</i>	<i>āliquārum</i>	<i>āliquōrum</i>
Dat. <i>ālicui</i> (of all genders)			Dat. <i>āliquibus</i> or <i>āliqueis</i> (<i>quis</i>) (of all genders)		
Abl. <i>āliquō</i>	<i>āliquā</i>	<i>āliquō</i>	Abl. <i>āliquib</i>		

Quidam, *a certain one*, is thus declined:—

Singular.			Plural.		
M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
Nom. <i>quidam</i>	<i>quaedam</i>	<i>quiddam</i> or <i>quoddam</i>	Nom. <i>quidam</i>	<i>quaedam</i>	<i>quaedam</i>
Acc. <i>quendam</i>	<i>quandam</i> or <i>quoddam</i>	<i>quiddam</i> or <i>quoddam</i>	Acc. <i>quosdam</i>	<i>quasdam</i>	<i>quasdam</i>
Gen. <i>cūjusdam</i> (of all genders)			Gen. <i>quōrum-</i> <i>dam</i>	<i>quārum-</i> <i>dam</i>	<i>quōrum-</i> <i>dam</i>
Dat. <i>cuidam</i> (of all genders)			Dat. <i>quibusdam</i> or <i>queisdam</i> (of all genders)		
Abl. <i>quōdam</i>	<i>quādam</i>	<i>quōdam</i>	Abl. <i>quib</i>		

6. Relative Pronouns.

§ 68. A Relative Pronoun is a Pronoun that refers to a Noun going before, in such a way as to make two sentences into one: as,

<i>Fēlix is est</i>	<i>quem omnēs laudant</i>
<i>Happy is that man</i>	<i>whom all praise</i>

§ 69. The Relative Pronoun, *quī*, *quae*, *quōd*, *who*, *which*, *that*, *what*, is declined thus:—

Singular.			Plural.		
M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
Nom. <i>quī</i>	<i>quae</i>	<i>quōd</i>	Nom. <i>quī</i>	<i>quae</i>	<i>quae</i>
Acc. <i>quem</i>	<i>quam</i>	<i>quōd</i>	Acc. <i>quōs</i>	<i>quās</i>	<i>quae</i>
Gen. <i>cūjus</i> (of all genders)			Gen. <i>quōrum</i>	<i>quārum</i>	<i>quōrum</i>
Dat. <i>cui</i> (of all genders)			Dat. <i>quib</i> or <i>queis</i> (<i>quis</i>) (of all genders)		
Abl. <i>quō</i>	<i>quā</i>	<i>quō</i>	Abl. <i>quib</i> or <i>queis</i> (<i>quis</i>) (of all genders)		

QUESTIONS ON THE NOUNS, ADJECTIVES, AND PRONOUNS.

1. What other name may be given to the First Declension?
[The **A** Declension; because the Stem ends in **a**.]
2. Can we always tell by the Nominative Case Singular what Declension a Noun is of?
3. What two Cases of the Singular are usually the same?
4. What exception is there to this?
5. What Cases of the Plural are always alike?
6. Give the Gender rule for Nouns of the 1st Declension.
7. In how many different ways may the Nominative Case *mensa* be translated? [Table; a table; the table.]
8. What is the use of the Vocative Case?
9. What is the difference in use between the Nominative and Accusative Cases?
10. How many terminations has the Second Declension, in the Nominative Case?
11. By what other name may the Second Declension be called?
[The **O** Declension; because the Stem ends in **o**.]
12. In which Cases is the Stem Vowel of the Second Declension most plainly seen?
13. Give the Gender rule for the Second Declension.
14. What Cases are always alike in Neuters?
15. What is the Vocative of *Mercurius*? Give the rule.
16. Mention any other similar Vocative.
17. What Nouns in **-us** are Feminine?
18. In what respect do Adjectives in Latin differ from English Adjectives?
19. What do you mean by one word agreeing with another?
20. What Gender is *nauta*? *vir*? *mālus*? *humus*? *agricola*?
21. How are Adjectives in **-us** and **-er** declined?
22. Which Case denotes the Subject of a sentence and which the Object?
23. What ending have all Neuters in the Plural?
24. What Case enables us to tell at once to what Declension a Noun belongs?
25. Mention any termination of the Second Declension which is found also in the Third? What difference of Gender is there between the two?
26. How may the Stem always be found? [By taking away the ending of the Genitive Plural: *trab-um*, *denti-um*, *mari-um*, etc.; *mensa-rum*; *domino-rum*; *gradu-um*; *die-rum*.]

27. What Nouns take -ium in the Genitive Plural?
28. What is the Genitive Plural of dux? leo? nubes? frater? mare? mons? animal?
29. What three Cases of the Plural are always the same in the Third Declension?
30. Of what Gender is nubes?
31. What Nouns of the Third make the Ablative Singular in -i?
32. Of what Gender are (most) Nouns in -en? Give three examples.
33. Name another Noun declined like opus.
34. What Neuters make -ia in Plural? [Those like mare, animal, calcar.]
35. What is the Genitive Plural of lapis? Why not *lapidium*?
36. Where does the Verb usually stand in Latin?
37. What Verb takes the same Case after as before it?
38. Why so? [Because the word that follows describes the Subject: the cloud is *black* = it is a black cloud.]
39. Give the Nominative Plural of bos; senex; iter.
40. How are Adjectives of the Third Declension having three terminations declined? Give two examples.
41. How are Adjectives in -is declined? Give two examples.
42. What is the ending of the Ablative of Adjectives like celer and tristis?
43. Are Adjectives of one termination declined exactly like Nouns of the Third Declension? Why should there be any difference?
44. What is the Accusative Singular of ingens?
45. Give the Neuter ending of Adjectives in the Comparative Degree.
46. What is the Accusative Singular of melior? of minor?
47. What is the ending of the Ablative of Adjectives of one termination?
48. What is the Ablative of melior?
49. What is the Genitive Plural of acer? celer? brevis? felix? melior?
50. By what other name may the Fourth Declension be known? [The *Ū* Declension, because the Stem ends in *u*.]
51. What two terminations has the Fourth Declension?
52. Give the Gender rule for the Fourth Declension.
53. Mention any Nouns of the Fourth which make -ubus in the Dative and Ablative Plural.
54. Mention three Feminine Nouns of the Fourth.
55. Mention any Nouns declined like cornu.
56. Are any Adjectives declined like the Fourth? [No.]
57. What difference is there between the Nominative Singular and Plural of gradus?

58. What is the Stem Vowel of the FIFTH Declension? [E.]
59. Of what Gender are Nouns of the Fifth?
60. When is the *e* of the Genitive and Dative Singular long?
[When it comes between two *i*'s: *diēi*, *speciēi*; but *rēi*, *spēi*.]
61. Which two Declensions contain comparatively few Nouns?
[The Fourth and Fifth.]
62. Name the Degrees of Comparison.
63. What is meant by the Positive Degree?
64. What is meant by the Comparative Degree?
65. What is the chief difference between the use of the Comparative and of the Superlative?
66. Give the rule for forming the Comparative.
67. Give the Comparative of *acer*; *tener*; *celer*.
68. What is the commonest ending of the Superlative?
69. Give the Superlative of *acutus*; *celer*; *acer*; *vetus*; *humilis*; *fragilis*.
70. How do Adjectives in *-er* form the Superlative?
71. Name the six Adjectives in *-ilis* which make *-illimus* in Superlative.
72. What do other Adjectives in *-ilis* make?
73. Compare *bonus*; *malus*; *magnus*; *parvus*.
74. What words are commonly used for *elder* and *younger*?
75. What two meanings has the Superlative?
76. Of what Gender is *plus* in the Singular?
77. Repeat the first ten Cardinal Numbers.
78. What is the Genitive of *unus*? the Dative?
79. When may *unus* have a Plural?
80. Which Numerals are not declined?
81. What part of speech is *septem*? *centum*? *mille*? *millia*?
82. Repeat the first ten Ordinal Adjectives.
83. Mention any other Adjectives declined like *unus*.
84. What is the Genitive Singular of *alter*? of *alius*?
85. What is the Dative Singular of *alter*? of *alius*?
86. What does the First Personal Pronoun denote?
87. What does the Second Personal Pronoun denote?
88. Is there any special Personal Pronoun of the Third Person?
89. Are the Personal Pronouns always expressed? When is it necessary to express them?
90. Distinguish between *hic*, *iste*, *ille*.
91. Give all the Neuter words ending in *d* you can remember.
92. Distinguish *ille homo* and *is homo*.
93. Name the Reflexive Pronoun.
94. What is meant by reflexive? [Literally, *bent back again*: here, an agent acting on himself.]
95. Name the Pronominal Adjectives.

96. Why are they to be called Pronominal Adjectives rather than Adjective Pronouns? [Because they are words used *with* Nouns and in agreement with them.]

97. Distinguish between quis and qui when used interrogatively.

98. In what parts is the Relative Pronoun declined differently from the Interrogative?

99. Distinguish between quantus and quot.

100. What is a Relative Pronoun?

101. What is the Feminine of aliquis?

102. Distinguish between idem and idem.

103. Why cannot ego have a Vocative Case?

104. What Pronoun did the Romans use in addressing a single person?

105. Distinguish quis and quīs.

106. What Pronoun has no Nominative Case?

107. In what parts does the mode of declining aliquis differ from that of declining quis?

108. Why is the m of eum, eam, etc., changed into n before dem? [For euphony; *i.e.* ease of pronunciation.]

109. What Pronominal Adjective corresponds to tantus? [Quantus:—tantus . . . quantus = *so great as*.]

110. What Pronominal Adjective corresponds to talis? [Qualis:—talis . . . qualis = *such as*.]

111. What Pronominal Adjective corresponds to tot? [Quot:—tot . . . quot = *as many as*.]

THE VERB SUM, *I am*.

§ 70. The principal parts of the Verb *sum* are :

sum, fui, esse, futurus—Stems : *es-, fu-*.

Thus :

Indicative Mood, Present Tense, *sum, I am*

Perfect Tense, *fui, I have been, or I was*

Infinitive Mood, Present and Imperfect Tense, *esse, to be*

Future Participle, *futurus, about to be*

INDICATIVE MOOD.

1. PRESENT TENSE.

Singular.	Plural.
1. <i>sum</i> <i>I am</i>	1. <i>sūmūs</i> <i>we are</i>
2. <i>es</i> <i>thou art</i>	2. <i>estis</i> <i>ye are</i>
3. <i>est</i> <i>he is</i>	3. <i>sunt</i> <i>they are</i>

2. IMPERFECT TENSE.

Singular.	Plural.
1. <i>eram</i> <i>I was</i>	1. <i>erāmūs</i> <i>we were</i>
2. <i>erās</i> <i>thou wast</i>	2. <i>erātis</i> <i>ye were</i>
3. <i>erāt</i> <i>he was</i>	3. <i>erant</i> <i>they were</i>

3. FUTURE [SIMPLE] TENSE.

Singular.	Plural.
1. <i>ero</i> <i>I shall be</i>	1. <i>erimūs</i> <i>we shall be</i>
2. <i>eris</i> <i>thou wilt be</i>	2. <i>eritis</i> <i>ye will be</i>
3. <i>erit</i> <i>he will be</i>	3. <i>erunt</i> <i>they will be</i>

4. PERFECT TENSE.

Singular.	Plural.
1. <i>fui</i> <i>I have been, or I was</i>	1. <i>fūimūs</i> { <i>we have been, or we were</i>
2. <i>fuiſti</i> { <i>thou hast been, or thou wast</i>	2. <i>fuiſtis</i> { <i>ye have been, or ye were</i>
3. <i>fuit</i> <i>he has been, or he was</i>	3. <i>fūerunt</i> { <i>they have been, or they were</i> or <i>fūerē</i>

5. PLUPERFECT TENSE.

Singular.	Plural.
1. <i>fūeram</i> <i>I had been</i>	1. <i>fūerāmūs</i> <i>we had been</i>
2. <i>fūerās</i> <i>thou hadst been</i>	2. <i>fūerātis</i> <i>ye had been</i>
3. <i>fūerāt</i> <i>he had been</i>	3. <i>fūerant</i> <i>they had been</i>

6. FUTURE-PERFECT TENSE.

Singular.	Plural.
1. <i>fūero</i> <i>I shall have been</i>	1. <i>fūerimūs</i> <i>we shall have been</i>
2. <i>fūeris</i> <i>thou wilt have been</i>	2. <i>fūeritis</i> <i>ye will have been</i>
3. <i>fūerit</i> <i>he will have been</i>	3. <i>fūerint</i> <i>they will have been</i>

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

1. PRESENT TENSE.

Singular.		Plural.	
2. <i>es</i>	<i>be thou</i>	2. <i>estē</i>	<i>be ye</i>

2. FUTURE TENSE.

Singular.		Plural.	
2. <i>esto</i>	<i>thou shalt be</i>	2. <i>estōtē</i>	<i>ye shall be</i>
3. <i>esto</i>	<i>he shall or must be</i>	3. <i>sunto</i>	<i>they shall or must be</i>

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

1. PRESENT TENSE.

Singular.		Plural.	
1. <i>sim</i>	<i>I may be</i>	1. <i>simūs</i>	<i>we may be</i>
2. <i>sis</i>	<i>thou mayst be</i>	2. <i>sitis</i>	<i>ye may be</i>
3. <i>sit</i>	<i>he may be</i>	3. <i>sint</i>	<i>they may be</i>

2. IMPERFECT TENSE.

Singular.		Plural.	
1. <i>essem</i> or <i>fōrem</i>	<i>I might be thou mightst be he might be</i>	1. <i>essēmūs</i> or <i>fōrēmūs</i>	<i>we might be ye might be they might be</i>
2. <i>essēs</i> or <i>fōrēs</i>		2. <i>essētis</i> or <i>fōrētis</i>	
3. <i>essēt</i> or <i>fōrēt</i>		3. <i>essent</i> or <i>fōrent</i>	

3. PERFECT TENSE.

Singular.		Plural.	
1. <i>fūerim</i>	<i>I may have been</i>	1. <i>fūerimūs</i>	<i>we may have been</i>
2. <i>fūeris</i>	<i>thou mayst have been</i>	2. <i>fūeritis</i>	<i>ye may have been</i>
3. <i>fūerit</i>	<i>he may have been</i>	3. <i>fūerint</i>	<i>they may have been</i>

4. PLUPERFECT TENSE.

Singular.		Plural.	
1. <i>fūissem</i>	<i>I should have been</i>	1. <i>fūissemūs</i>	<i>we should have been</i>
2. <i>fūisses</i>	<i>thou wouldst have been</i>	2. <i>fūissetis</i>	<i>ye would have been</i>
3. <i>fūisset</i>	<i>he would have been</i>	3. <i>fūissent</i>	<i>they would have been</i>

INFINITIVE MOOD.

PRESENT AND IMPERFECT TENSE.

esse *to be*

PERFECT AND PLUPERFECT TENSE.

fuisse *to have been*

FUTURE TENSE.

futūrus (*ā, um*) *essē, or fōrē* *to be about to be*

FUTURE PARTICIPLE.

futūrus, ā, um *about to be*

§ 71. The Third Person Singular and Plural may often be rendered by *there is, there are, &c.*: as, *nullă spēs est, there is no hope [no hope is]*; *erant septem rēgēs, there were seven kings [seven kings were]*.

EXERCISE 99.

A. Translate into English, naming Tense, Number, and Person:—

1. Eram. 2. Eritis. 3. Erant. 4. Erunt. 5. Estis. 6. Eris. 7. Eratis. 8. Sunt. 9. Eramus. 10. Es. 11. Sumus. 12. Erat. 13. Ero. 14. Eras.

B. Translate into Latin:—

1. Thou art. 2. We shall be. 3. We were. 4. Ye are. 5. They will be. 6. Ye were. 7. He is. 8. They were. 9. Thou wilt be. 10. It was. 11. Thou wast. 12. There is. 13. There are. 14. We are. 15. Ye will be.

§ 72. RULE.—The Verb *to be* takes the same Case after it as before it: as,

Britannia est insula *Britain is an island*

In like manner an Adjective after the Verb *to be* must be of the same Case, Gender, and Number as the Noun to which it refers: as—

Trabs (f.) est aurea, *the beam is golden (i.e. the beam is a golden beam)*

Rosae sunt pulchrae, *the roses are beautiful (i.e. the roses are beautiful roses)*

EXERCISE 100. [Learn Vocabulary 19.]

Translate into English:—

1. (Ego) Romanus sum. 2. Trabes erant aureae. 3. Erunt multa bella. 4. Clarum nomen erit (two ways: see § 71). 5. Tu dominus es, ego minister sum. 6. Nubes erat maxima (two ways). 7. Bella erunt longa (two ways). 8. Vos amici estis. 9. Semper divites eritis. 10. Ego tibi carus semper ero.

EXERCISE 101.

Translate into Latin :—

1. The lions are very great. 2. The trumpets were long. 3. There are very-many stars. 4. The stars are very-bright. 5. Ye-were enemies. 6. The mountains were very-high. 7. Ye (emphatic) will be masters (lords); we shall be servants. 8. The war will be long. 9. The seventh day will be best. 10. There will be great taxes.

EXERCISE 102.

A. Translate into English, naming Tense, etc. :—

1. Fuere. 2. Fueris. 3. Fuit. 4. Fuerat. 5. Fuerant. 6. Fuerint. 7. Fuerunt. 8. Fuistis. 9. Fueritis. 10. Fueratis. 11. Fueramus. 12. Fuimus.

B. Translate into Latin :—

1. Ye were. 2. He had been. 3. He will have been. 4. Ye had been. 5. They were (2). 6. They had been. 7. I shall have been. 8. Thou wast. 9. Thou hadst been. 10. We were (2). 11. He will have been. 12. We shall have been.

EXERCISE 103.

Translate into English :—

1. Hodie sunt divites, heri erant pauperes. 2. Cras domi erimus. 3. Semper justus fuerat. 4. Nunquam beati eritis. 5. Bellum longum fuerit. 6. Bella longa fuere (two ways). 7. Semper tristis fuisti. 8. Opus facile fuerit. 9. Nunc fuimus laeti; tunc tristes fuimus. 10. Septimus rex injustus fuit. 11. Saepe laeti fueritis. 12. Semper divites fuerant.

EXERCISE 104.

Translate into Latin :—

1. Thou hast been always just. 2. Ye have never been unjust. 3. Thou wast (two ways) sad. 4. Ye were (two ways) sad. 5. Thou hadst been long poor. 6. Ye had been long poor. 7. Then they were wretched; now they are happy. 8. The work will be easy. 9. The works will be easy. 10. The day will have been (*adj.*) long. 11. The days will have been long (*adj.*). 12. Ye had been famous. 13. The poet had been rich. 14. The poets had been rich. 15. Yesterday ye were at home.

I. L. B.

F

§ 73. The Present Imperative is used when we wish a person to begin doing something directly; the Future Imperative signifies that something is to be done at a future time. Thus:—*Nunc fortēs estē* (Pres.), *now be brave!*—*crās dōmī suntō* (Fut.), *they must be at home to-morrow.*

EXERCISE 105.

Translate into English:—

1. *Es dux meus!* 2. *Este fortes, milites!* 3. *Reges justī suntō.*
4. *Reges! semper justī estote!* 5. *Dux fortis esto.*

Translate into Latin:—

1. The wine must be good. 2. Be just, O judge! 3. To-day I am leader, to-morrow *thou* must be (leader). 4. The walls must be high. 5. The judges must be just.

§ 74. The Subjunctive Mood never makes a positive statement like the Indicative. It is usually preceded by some Conjunction, as *si, if; nisi, unless; ūt, in order that*, etc.: as—

<i>Si ego rex essem</i>	<i>if I were king</i>
<i>Ut rex essem</i>	<i>that I might be king</i>

§ 75. The Present Subjunctive is sometimes used as a kind of Imperative: as—

<i>Sinus justī</i>	<i>let us be just!</i>
<i>Laudēmus</i>	<i>let us praise!</i>

ADDITIONAL EXERCISES FOR PRACTICE.— MISCELLANEOUS.

[N.B.—The Latin is intended to be translated orally; the English into Latin may be taken either orally or in writing at the discretion of the Teacher.]

EXERCISE 106. [Vocab. 20.]

Translate into English:—

1. Roma est clara. 2. Patria est cara. 3. Rosae sunt pulchrae.
4. Regina insularum est clara. 5. Puer filiam nautae amat.
6. Vir bonus patriam amat. 7. Bonus gener socerum amat.
8. Gener bonum socerum amat. 9. Scalas longissimas habent.
10. Aquilae oculos acerrimos habent.

EXERCISE 107.

Translate into Latin:—

1. The girl has beautiful roses. 2. The queen has many islands.
3. The girl has beautiful eyes. 4. The boys have many gifts.
5. Iron is very-hard. 6. Gold is very-heavy. 7. (Our) country is very-dear.
8. The husbandman has beautiful fields. 9. The fields of the husbandmen are beautiful.
10. The men love battles and wars.

EXERCISE 108.

Translate into English:—

1. Puella est misera. 2. Pater teneram puellam amat. 3. Frater miseram sororem amat.
4. Urbis muri sunt altissimi. 5. Urbes muros altissimos habent.
6. Virgo pulcherrimos dentes habet.
7. Leones acutissimos dentes habent. 8. Pueri maximum leonem vident.
9. Filius ducis audacissimus est. 10. Mercuri, es sapientissimus!

EXERCISE 109.

Translate into Latin:—

1. The cloud is very-great. 2. The clouds are very-great and very-high.
3. The mountain is high. 4. The island has high mountains.
5. The lion has long teeth. 6. The brothers love (their) beautiful sister.
7. The work is hard. 8. The name is famous.
9. The works are hard. 10. The great sea has great animals.

EXERCISE 110.

Translate into English :—

1. Iter est breve. 2. Itinera sunt longa et difficilia. 3. Vinum est dulce. 4. Vina sunt dulcia. 5. Supellex reginae est pulcherrima. 6. Puella pulchram suppellectilem videt. 7. Socer multos boves et equos habet. 8. Cornua boum sunt acuta. 9. Agricola plurimos boves habet. 10. Boum gradus sunt tardi.

EXERCISE 111.

Translate into Latin :—

1. They strengthen the city with soldiers. 2. The oak is very-high. 3. The island has many fig-trees. 4. The needles of the girl are sharp. 5. The sea has very-great waves. 6. The hands of sailors are hard. 7. The girl has very-tender hands. 8. The waves are greater. 9. The horns are longer. 10. Horses have very-tender knees.

EXERCISE 112.

Translate into English :—

1. Gladii acies est acuta. 2. Pulcherrimam effigiem vident. 3. Pulcherrimam speciem solis vident. 4. Urbem auro et argento ornant. 5. Opus est difficillimum. 6. Veterrima vina sunt cara. 7. Species rerum est pulcherrima. 8. Effigies tria capita habet. 9. Speciem duarum lunarum vident. 10. Ager mille flores habet.

EXERCISE 113.

Translate into Latin :—

1. The sword has a very-sharp edge. 2. The image is very-beautiful. 3. This image is more-beautiful. 4. This wine is sweeter. 5. These images are more-beautiful. 6. These wines are sweeter. 7. This journey is shorter. 8. That journey is easier. 9. Those journeys are very-difficult. 10. The appearance of these things is beautiful.

EXERCISE 114.

Translate into English :—

1. Ego te orno. 2. Puella sese ornat. 3. Pater et mater nos amant. 4. Ille homo est pessimus. 5. Ille dies clarissimus est. 6. Nos fratrem amamus. 7. Vos sororem amatis. 8. Te amamus, fili! 9. Regina ducem ornat. 10. Patria te ornat, regina!

EXERCISE 115.

Translate into Latin :—

1. He has three brothers. 2. They see two suns and two moons.
3. The husbandman has seven oxen. 4. This sailor has three nets.
5. There is the appearance of a hundred eyes. 6. The brothers and sisters love thee.
7. Ye adorn (your) country, O leaders! 8. I wash thee; thou wasthest me.
9. He has a younger brother. 10. The elder brother loves the younger sister.

EXERCISE 116.

Translate into English :—

1. Dies pulcerrimus fuerat. 2. Bellum longum erit. 3. Magna bella fuere.
4. Nos tristes eramus. 5. Vos felices eratis. 6. Puer tristis fuit.
7. Fili! felicissimus fuisti! 8. Filiae! felicissimae fuistis!
9. Multi duces fuerunt. 10. Tempus longum fuerit.

EXERCISE 117.

Translate into Latin :—

1. The sister was beautiful. 2. The sisters were beautiful.
3. The days were very-long. 4. The appearance will be beautiful.
5. O leader, thou hast been lucky! 6. O son, be-thou just!
7. O judges, be-ye just! 8. The work must-be easy. 9. Be good, O daughters!
10. The songs must-be sweet.

THE ACTIVE VERB.

§ 76. In Latin, Verbs are divided into four classes, called Conjugations, distinguished by the ending of the Infinitive Mood.

1st Conj. has	-āre as	āmā-rē [stem : āmā-]	to love
2nd Conj. has	-ēre as	mōnē-rē [stem : mōne-]	to advise
3rd Conj. has	-ere as	rēg-ē-rē [stem : rēg-]	to rule
4th Conj. has	-ire as	audī-rē [stem : audī-]	to hear

The First is also called the **A** Conjugation; the Second, the **E** Conjugation; the Fourth, the **I** Conjugation; and the Third, the Consonant Conjugation.

FIRST OR A CONJUGATION.

Amo, āmā-vī, āmā-tum, āmā-rē to love [stem : āmā-].

INDICATIVE MOOD.

1. PRESENT TENSE.

	Singular.		Plural.
ām-o	<i>I love or am loving</i>	ām-āmūs	<i>we love or are loving</i>
ām-ās	<i>thou lovest or art loving</i>	ām-ātīs	<i>ye love or are loving</i>
ām-āt	<i>he loves or is loving</i>	ām-ant	<i>they love or are loving</i>

2. IMPERFECT TENSE.

	Singular.		Plural.
ām-ābam	<i>I was loving</i>	ām-ābāmūs	<i>we were loving</i>
ām-ābās	<i>thou wast loving</i>	ām-ābātīs	<i>ye were loving</i>
ām-ābāt	<i>he was loving</i>	ām-ābant	<i>they were loving</i>

3. FUTURE [SIMPLE] TENSE.

	Singular.		Plural.
ām-ābo	<i>I shall love</i>	ām-ābīmūs	<i>we shall love</i>
ām-ābīs	<i>thou wilt love</i>	ām-ābītīs	<i>ye will love</i>
ām-ābīt	<i>he will love</i>	ām-ābunt	<i>they will love</i>

4. PERFECT TENSE.

	Singular.		Plural.
ām-āvī	<i>I have loved, or I loved</i>	ām-āvīmūs	<i>we have loved, or we loved</i>
ām-āvistī	<i>thou hast loved, or thou lovedst</i>	ām-āvistīs	<i>ye have loved, or ye loved</i>
ām-āvīt	<i>he has loved, or he loved</i>	ām-āverunt or ām-āvērō	<i>they have loved, or they loved</i>

5. PLUPERFECT TENSE.

Singular.	Plural.
ăm-ăvëram ăm-ăvëras ăm-ăvërăt	ăm-ăvërămūs ăm-ăvërătīs ăm-ăvërant
<i>I had loved thou hadst loved he had loved</i>	<i>we had loved ye had loved they had loved</i>

6. FUTURE-PERFECT TENSE.

Singular.	Plural.
ăm-ăvëro ăm-ăvëris ăm-ăvërit	ăm-ăvërimūs ăm-ăvëritīs ăm-ăvërint
<i>I shall have loved thou wilt have loved he will have loved</i>	<i>we shall have loved ye will have loved they will have loved</i>

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE.

Singular.	Plural.
ăm-ă ăm-ătě	ăm-ătě
<i>love thou</i>	<i>love ye</i>

FUTURE TENSE.

Singular.	Plural.
ăm-ătō ăm-ătō	ăm-ătōtě ăm-antō
<i>thou shalt love he shall or must love</i>	<i>ye shall love they shall or must love</i>

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

1. PRESENT TENSE.

Singular.	Plural.
ăm-em ăm-ēs ăm-ēt	ăm-ēmūs ăm-ētīs ăm-ent
<i>I may love thou mayst love he may love</i>	<i>we may love ye may love they may love</i>

2. IMPERFECT TENSE.

Singular.	Plural.
ăm-ărem ăm-ărēs ăm-ărēt	ăm-ărēmūs ăm-ărētīs ăm-ărent
<i>I might love thou mightst love he might love</i>	<i>we might love ye might love they might love</i>

3. PERFECT TENSE.

Singular.	Plural.
ăm-ăvërim ăm-ăvëris ăm-ăvërit	ăm-ăvërimūs ăm-ăvëritīs ăm-ăvërint
<i>I may have loved thou mayst have loved</i>	<i>we may have loved ye may have loved</i>
<i>he may have loved</i>	<i>they may have loved</i>

4. PLUPERFECT TENSE.

Singular.	Plural.
ăm-ăvissem ăm-ăvisēs ăm-ăvisēt	ăm-ăvisēmūs ăm-ăvisētīs ăm-ăvisent
<i>I should have loved thou wouldst have loved</i>	<i>we should have loved ye would have loved</i>
<i>he would have loved</i>	<i>they would have loved</i>

INFINITIVE MOOD.

PRESENT AND IMPERFECT.

ā-m-ā-re to love

PERFECT AND PLUPERFECT.

ā-m-ā-vis-sē to have loved

FUTURE.

ā-m-ā-tū-rus (a um) e-s-sē to be about to love

GERUND.

Gen.	ā-m-andī	of loving
Dat.	ā-m-andō	for loving
Acc.	ā-m-andum	(the) loving
Abl.	ā-m-andō	by loving

SUPINES.

ā-m-ātum to love
ā-m-ātū to be loved

PARTICIPLES.

PRESENT.

ā-m-ans -antis loving

FUTURE.

am-ātū-rus (ā um) about to love.

N.B.—The Gerund is a Verbal Noun: as, *amandō*, by (the act of) loving. Participles are Verbal Adjectives: as, *amantis*, of (a person) loving; *amātūrī*, of (a man) about to love.

EXERCISE 118.

A. Read off the English of the following forms, naming Mood, Tense, etc. :—

[Thus: *amabis*, Indic. Mood, Future Tense, 2 pers. sing.,
thou wilt love.]

<i>amabis</i>	<i>amatis</i>	<i>amabitis</i>	<i>amato</i>	<i>amatote</i>
<i>amavit</i>	<i>amavisti</i>	<i>amabant</i>	<i>amavistis</i>	<i>amaveratis</i>
<i>amabunt</i>	<i>amabatis</i>	<i>amavēre</i>	<i>amate</i>	<i>amaveritis</i>
<i>amaveris</i>	<i>amavērunt</i>	<i>amant</i>	<i>amaverint</i>	<i>amas</i>

B. Give the Latin for the following :—

1. They were loving. 2. They had loved. 3. They will have loved. 4. Love ye! 5. We shall love. 6. Thou hadst loved. 7. He loved. 8. They loved. 9. Ye will have loved. 10. Thou shalt love! 11. Ye have loved. 12. Ye were loving. 13. Ye loved. 14. I loved. 15. I have loved. 16. We had loved. 17. Ye love. 18. Love thou! 19. Ye must love! 20. We shall have loved.

EXERCISE 119.

A. Write out the Indicative and Imperative Moods of *orno*, *I adorn*. Principal parts: *orno*, *ornāvi*, *ornātum*, *ornāre*.

B. Read off the English of the following parts of the Verb *pāro*, *I prepare*; naming Mood, etc.:—

parate	paravit	paravērunt	parabamus	paravēre
parabant	parabis	paraverint	paravi	paravisti
parabunt	paramus	paravistis	paratis	paraverint
parato	paraveras	paraverant	para	paranto

EXERCISE 120.

A. Write out the remainder of the verb *orno*.

B. Give the Latin for:—

1. (That) I may love. 2. (That) I might love. 3. They would have loved. 4. (That) we might love. 5. We should have loved. 6. (That) they might love. 7. (If) they had loved [Plup. Subj.]. 8. To love. 9. To have loved. 10. By loving [Ger.]. 11. About-to-love. 12. To (a man) loving [Pres. Participle]. 13. To (men) loving. 14. Let us love! (Pres. Subj.: see § 75.) 15. (That) they may have loved. 16. Of loving.

§ 77. The Perfect Tenses of all Conjugations are formed by changing the *i* of the Perfect Indicative into *-eram*, *-ero*, *-erim*, *-issem*, *-isse*. See p. 86.

EXERCISE 121.

Write out the 1st pers. sing. of all the Tenses formed from the Perfects of the following Verbs:—

do	dēdi	dātum	dāre	<i>to give</i>
sto	stētī	stātum	stāre	<i>to stand</i>
sōno	sōnui	sōnītum	sōnāre	<i>to sound</i>
tōno	tōnui	tōnītum	tōnāre	<i>to thunder</i>

EXERCISE 122.

Write out the Verb *do*: giving in the first three Moods only the 3rd person sing. and plur. of each Tense.

[Method of working this and similar Exercises:—

Principal parts: *do*, *dedi*, *datum*, *dare*.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

	3 Pers. Singular.	3 Pers. Plural.
Present	dat	dant
Imperfect	dabat	dabant, etc.]

SECOND OR E CONJUGATION.

Mōnēo, mōnuī, mōnītum, mōnērē to advise [stem: mone-].

INDICATIVE MOOD.

1. PRESENT TENSE.

	Singular.		Plural.
mōn-ō	<i>I advise or am advising</i>	mōn-ēmūs	<i>we advise or are advising</i>
mōn-ēs	<i>thou adviseest or art advising</i>	mōn-ētīs	<i>ye advise or are advising</i>
mōn-ēt	<i>he advises or is advising</i>	mōn-ent	<i>they advise or are advising</i>

2. IMPERFECT TENSE.

	Singular.		Plural.
mōn-ēbam	<i>I was advising</i>	mōn-ēbāmūs	<i>we were advising</i>
mōn-ēbās	<i>thou wast advising</i>	mōn-ēbātīs	<i>ye were advising</i>
mōn-ēbāt	<i>he was advising</i>	mōn-ēbant	<i>they were advising</i>

3. FUTURE [SIMPLE] TENSE.

	Singular.		Plural.
mōn-ēbo	<i>I shall advise</i>	mōn-ēbīmūs	<i>we shall advise</i>
mōn-ēbīs	<i>thou wilt advise</i>	mōn-ēbītīs	<i>ye will advise</i>
mōn-ēbīt	<i>he will advise</i>	mōn-ēbunt	<i>they will advise</i>

4. PERFECT TENSE.

	Singular.		Plural.
mōn-uī	<i>I have advised, or I advised</i>	mōn-uīmūs	<i>we have advised, or we advised</i>
mōn-uistī	<i>thou hast advised or advisedst</i>	mōn-uistīs	<i>ye have advised, or ye advised</i>
mōn-uīt	<i>he has advised, or he advised</i>	mōn-uērunt or -uērē	<i>they have advised, or they advised</i>

5. PLUPERFECT TENSE.

	Singular.		Plural.
mōn-uēram	<i>I had advised</i>	mōn-uērāmūs	<i>we had advised</i>
mōn-uērās	<i>thou hadst advised</i>	mōn-uērātīs	<i>ye had advised</i>
mōn-uērāt	<i>he had advised</i>	mōn-uērant	<i>they had advised</i>

6. FUTURE-PERFECT TENSE.

	Singular.		Plural.
mōn-uēro	<i>I shall have advised</i>	mōn-uērīmūs	<i>we shall have advised</i>
mōn-uērīs	<i>thou wilt have advised</i>	mōn-uērītīs	<i>ye will have advised</i>
mōn-uērīt	<i>he will have advised</i>	mōn-uērint	<i>they will have advised</i>

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE.

Singular.	Plural.
mōn-ē <i>advise thou</i>	mōn-ētē <i>advise ye</i>

FUTURE TENSE.

Singular.	Plural.
mōn-ēto <i>thou shalt advise</i>	mōn-ētētē <i>ye shall advise</i>
mōn-ēto <i>he shall or must advise</i>	mōn-ento <i>they shall or must advise</i>

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

1. PRESENT TENSE.

Singular.	Plural.
mōn-eam <i>I may advise</i>	mōn-eāmūs <i>we may advise</i>
mōn-eās <i>thou mayst advise</i>	mōn-eātīs <i>ye may advise</i>
mōn-eāt <i>he may advise</i>	mōn-eant <i>they may advise</i>

2. IMPERFECT TENSE.

Singular.	Plural.
mōn-ērem <i>I might advise</i>	mōn-ērēmūs <i>we might advise</i>
mōn-ērēs <i>thou mightst advise</i>	mōn-ērētīs <i>ye might advise</i>
mōn-ērēt <i>he might advise</i>	mōn-ērent <i>they might advise</i>

3. PERFECT TENSE.

Singular.	Plural.
mōn-uērim <i>I may have</i>	mōn-uērimūs <i>we may have</i>
mōn-uēris <i>thou mayst have</i>	mōn-uēritīs <i>ye may have</i>
mōn-uērit <i>he may have</i>	mōn-uērint <i>they may have</i>

4. PLUPERFECT TENSE.

Singular.	Plural.
mōn-uissēm <i>I should have</i>	mōn-uissēmūs <i>we should have</i>
mōn-uissēs <i>thou wouldst have</i>	mōn-uissētīs <i>ye would have</i>
mōn-uissēt <i>he would have</i>	mōn-uissent <i>they would have</i>

INFINITIVE MOOD.

PRESENT AND IMPERFECT	mōn-ērē <i>to advise</i>
PERFECT AND PLUPERFECT	mōn-uissē <i>to have advised</i>
FUTURE	mōn-ītūrus (a um) <i>essē to be about to advise</i>

GERUND.

Gen.	mōn-endī <i>of advising</i>
Dat.	mōn-endō <i>for advising</i>
Acc.	mōn-endum <i>(the) advising</i>
Abl.	mōn-endō <i>by advising</i>

SUPINES.

mōn-ītum <i>to advise</i>
mōn-ītū <i>to be advised</i>

PARTICIPLES.

PRESENT	mōn-ens, -entīs <i>advising</i>
FUTURE	mōn-ītūrus (ā um) <i>about to advise</i>

EXERCISE 123.

A. Read off the English of the following forms, as directed in Exercise 118:—

monebis	monuerunt	monent	moneto	mones
monuit	monebant	monuere	monuerint	monetote
monebunt	monuisti	monebatis	monuistis	monueratis
monueris	monetis	monebitis	monete	monueritis

B. Give the Latin for:—

1. Advise ye! 2. We shall advise. 3. They were advising.
4. They had advised. 5. He will have advised. 6. Thou hadst advised.
7. Ye have advised. 8. Ye were advising. 9. Ye advised.
10. I advised. 11. He is advising. 12. I have advised.
13. We had advised. 14. Ye are advising. 15. Advise thou!
16. Ye must advise! 17. We shall have advised. 18. He advised.
19. They advised. 20. They will have advised.

EXERCISE 124.

A. Write out the Indicative and Imperative Moods of *terreo*, *I terrify*. Principal parts: *terreo*, *terrui*, *territum*, *terrere*.

B. Read off the English of the following parts of the Verb *pāreo*, *I obey*; naming Mood, etc.:—

parebant	paruit	paruerunt	parebamus	parento
parete	parebis	paruerint	parui	paruere
parebunt	paremus	paruistis	paretis	paruerint
pareto	parueras	paruerant	pare	paruisti

EXERCISE 125.

A. Write out the remainder of the Verb *terreo*.

B. Give the Latin for:—

1. We would advise. 2. (That) they might advise. 3. (If) we had advised [Pluperf. Subj.].
4. To advise. 5. To be about to advise. 6. By advising. 7. To advise [Sup.].
8. Of (a man) advising [Pres. Part.]. 9. Of (men) advising [Gen. pl. in -ium].
10. Let us advise! 11. (That) they may have advised. 12. Of advising [Ger.].
13. (That) thou mayst advise. 14. (That) we might advise. 15. They would have advised. 16. (That) we might advise.

EXERCISE 126.

Write out the Verb *dēleo*, *dēlēvi*, *dēlētum*, *dēlēre*, *to destroy*, giving in the first three Moods only the 2nd pers. sing. and plur. (See Exercise 122.)

[Remember that all the Perfect Tenses must be formed from the Perfect *dēlevi*.]

ACTIVE VERBS.—FIRST AND SECOND CONJUGATIONS. 77

ADDITIONAL VERBS OF FIRST AND SECOND CONJUGATIONS FOR PRACTICE.

First Conjugation.

aedifico	āvi	ātum	āre	to build [edifice]
creo	āvi	ātum	āre	to create
laudo	āvi	ātum	āre	to praise [laudable]
mūto	āvi	ātum	āre	to change [mutable]

dōmo	dōmui	dōmītum	dōmāre	to tame [in-domi-table]
vēto	vētui	vētītum	vētāre	to forbid
lāvo	lāvi	lāvātum	lāvāre	to wash [lavatory]

Second Conjugation.

hābeo	ui	ītum	ēre	to have
dēbeo	ui	ītum	ēre	to owe [debt-or]
mēreo	ui	ītum	ēre	to deserve [merit]

dōceo	dōcui	doctum	dōcēre	to teach [doctor]
fleo	flēvi	flētum	flēre	to weep
mōveo	mōvi	mōtum	mōvēre	to move [motion]
sēdeo	sēdi	sessum	sēdēre	to sit [session]
video	vidi	visum	vidēre	to see [vision]

EXERCISE 127.

Read off the English of the following forms, as in Exercise 118:—

[First Conjugation.]

laudabit	domuit	aedificavisse	lavissem	creabit
mutabunt	vetuerunt	domuerunt	vetuisti	mutabitis
domabit	mutate	domet	lavarent	vetuerat
vetabunt	laudarent	vetuisssem	laudando	lavaturo
laudet	mutavissent	domanto	creantis	mutatote
mutent	vetando	domemus	domuistis	lavetis

[Second Conjugation.]

flebit	debeat	movebunt	videas	viderent
flebunt	merui	movemus	vides	videbimus
fleant	docuere	moveamus	moveat	ridentis
habeat	sedebit	fierent	movet	sedeant
rideamus (§ 75)	docerent	docebit	flendo	ridentibus
debebit	docturus	videre	deberemus	sedeamus

THIRD OR CONSONANT CONJUGATION.

Rēgo, rexī, rectum, rēgērē to rule [stem: rēg-].

INDICATIVE MOOD.

1. PRESENT TENSE.

	Singular.		Plural.
rēg-o	<i>I rule or am ruling</i>	rēg-īmūs	<i>we rule or are ruling</i>
rēg-īs	<i>thou rulest or art ruling</i>	rēg-ītīs	<i>ye rule or are ruling</i>
rēg-īt	<i>he rules or is ruling</i>	rēg-unt	<i>they rule or are ruling</i>

2. IMPERFECT TENSE.

	Singular.		Plural.
rēg-ēbam	<i>I was ruling</i>	rēg-ēbāmūs	<i>we were ruling</i>
rēg-ēbās	<i>thou wast ruling</i>	rēg-ēbātīs	<i>ye were ruling</i>
rēg-ēbāt	<i>he was ruling</i>	rēg-ēbant	<i>they were ruling</i>

3. FUTURE [SIMPLE] TENSE.

	Singular.		Plural.
rēg-am	<i>I shall rule</i>	rēg-ēmūs	<i>we shall rule</i>
rēg-ēs	<i>thou wilt rule</i>	rēg-ētīs	<i>ye will rule</i>
rēg-ēt	<i>he will rule</i>	rēg-ent	<i>they will rule</i>

4. PERFECT TENSE.

	Singular.		Plural.
rex-ī	<i>I have ruled, or I ruled</i>	rex-īmūs	<i>we have ruled, or we ruled</i>
rex-istī	<i>thou hast ruled, or thou ruledst</i>	rex-istīs	<i>ye have ruled, or ye ruled</i>
rex-īt	<i>he has ruled, or he ruled</i>	rex-ērunt or rex-ērē	<i>they have ruled, or they ruled</i>

5. PLUPERFECT TENSE.

	Singular.		Plural.
rex-ēram	<i>I had ruled</i>	rex-ērāmūs	<i>we had ruled</i>
rex-ērās	<i>thou hadst ruled</i>	rex-ērātīs	<i>ye had ruled</i>
rex-ērāt	<i>he had ruled</i>	rex-ērant	<i>they had ruled</i>

6. FUTURE-PERFECT TENSE.

	Singular.		Plural.
rex-ēro	<i>I shall have ruled</i>	rex-ērimūs	<i>we shall have ruled</i>
rex-ērīs	<i>thou wilt have ruled</i>	rex-ēritīs	<i>ye will have ruled</i>
rex-ērit	<i>he will have ruled</i>	rex-ērint	<i>they will have ruled</i>

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE.

Singular.	Plural.
rĕg-ĕ <i>rule thou</i>	rĕg-itĕ <i>rule ye</i>

FUTURE TENSE.

Singular.	Plural.
rĕg-ĭto <i>thou shalt rule</i>	rĕg-itôtĕ <i>ye shall rule</i>
rĕg-ito <i>he shall or must rule</i>	rĕg-unto <i>they shall or must rule</i>

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

1. PRESENT TENSE.

Singular.	Plural.
rĕg-am <i>I may rule</i>	rĕg-ānūs <i>we may rule</i>
rĕg-ās <i>thou mayst rule</i>	rĕg-ātīs <i>ye may rule</i>
rĕg-āt <i>he may rule</i>	rĕg-ant <i>they may rule</i>

2. IMPERFECT TENSE.

Singular.	Plural.
rĕg-ĕrem <i>I might rule</i>	rĕg-ĕrēmūs <i>we might rule</i>
rĕg-ĕrēs <i>thou mightst rule</i>	rĕg-ĕrētīs <i>ye might rule</i>
rĕg-ĕrēt <i>he might rule</i>	rĕg-ĕrent <i>they might rule</i>

3. PERFECT TENSE.

Singular.	Plural.
rex-ĕrim <i>I may have ruled</i>	rex-ĕrimūs <i>we may have ruled</i>
rex-ĕrīs <i>thou mayst have ruled</i>	rex-ĕritīs <i>ye may have ruled</i>
rex-ĕrīt <i>he may have ruled</i>	rex-ĕrint <i>they may have ruled</i>

4. PLUPERFECT TENSE.

Singular.	Plural.
rex-issem <i>I should have ruled</i>	rex-issēmūs <i>we should have ruled</i>
rex-issēs <i>thou wouldst have ruled</i>	rex-issētīs <i>ye would have ruled</i>
rex-issēt <i>he would have ruled</i>	rex-issent <i>they would have ruled</i>

INFINITIVE MOOD.

PRESENT AND IMPERFECT	rĕg-ĕrĕ	<i>to rule</i>
PERFECT AND PLUPERFECT	rex-issĕ	<i>to have ruled</i>
FUTURE	rec-tŭrus (ā um) essĕ	<i>to be about to rule</i>

GERUND.

Gen.	rĕg-endī	<i>of ruling</i>
Dat.	rĕg-endō	<i>for ruling</i>
Acc.	rĕg-endum	<i>(the) ruling</i>
Abl.	rĕg-endō	<i>by ruling</i>

SUPINES.

rec-tum	<i>to rule</i>
rec-tū	<i>to be ruled</i>

PARTICIPLES.

PRESENT	rĕg-ens, -entīs	<i>ruling</i>
FUTURE	rec-tŭrūs (ā um)	<i>about to rule</i>

EXERCISE 128.

A. Read off the English of the following forms (as in Exercise 118):—

rexit	regetis	regitis	regito	regis
reges	regebant	rexisti	rexistis	rexeritis
regent	rexēre	regebatis	regite	regitote
rexeris	regunt	rexere	rexerint	rexeratis

B. Give the Latin for:—

1. Ye have ruled. 2. Ye were ruling. 3. Ye ruled. 4. I ruled. 5. I have ruled. 6. We had ruled. 7. Ye are ruling. 8. Rule ye! 9. Thou must rule! 10. We shall have ruled. 11. They were ruling. 12. They had ruled. 13. They will have ruled. 14. Rule thou! 15. We shall rule. 16. Thou hadst ruled. 17. He ruled. 18. They ruled. 19. Ye will have ruled. 20. Thou wilt rule.

EXERCISE 129.

A. Write out the Indicative and Imperative Moods of *scribo*, *I write*. Principal parts: *scribo*, *scripsi*, *scriptum*, *scribere*.

B. Read off the English of the following parts of the Verb *trāho*, *I drag*. Principal parts: *trāho*, *traxi*, *tractum*, *trāhēre*:—

trahebamus	trahite	traxit	traxerunt	traxere
traxi	trahebant	trahes	traxerint	traxisti
trahitis	trahent	trahimus	traxistis	trahunto
trahe	trahito	traxeras	traxerant	traxerint

EXERCISE 130.

A. Write out the remainder of the Verb *scribo*.

B. Give the Latin for:—

1. (If) they had ruled [Pluperf. Subj.]. 2. To rule. 3. To have ruled. 4. By ruling. 5. (That) I may rule. 6. (That) I might rule. 7. They would have ruled. 8. (That) we might rule. 9. We should have ruled. 10. (That) thou mightest rule. 11. About-to-rule. 12. Of (a man) ruling. 13. To (men) ruling. 14. Let us rule. 15. Of ruling. 16. (That) they may have ruled.

EXERCISE 131.

A. Write out all the Perfect Tenses formed from each of the following Perfects:—*defendi* (*defendo*, *I defend*); *didici* (*disco*, *I learn*); *pinxi* (*pingo*, *I paint*); *colui* (*cōlo*, *I cultivate*); *tetigi* (*tango*, *I touch*): see § 77.

B. Give 3rd pers. sing. and plur. of the Future Indicative of each of the following Verbs :—

vŏlo (*I fly*), clāmo (*I shout*), dōmo (*I tame*) :—1st Conj.

dōceo (*I teach*), dēleo (*I destroy*), fleo (*I weep*) :—2nd Conj.

tēgo (*I cover*), lēgo (*I read*), ēmo (*I buy*) :—3rd Conj.

EXERCISE 132.

Write out the Verb pingo, *I paint* [pinxi, pictum, pingere], giving in the first three Moods only the 3rd pers. singular and 3rd pers. plural. [See Exercise 122.]

§ 78. A few Verbs of the Third Conjugation have -io in the Present Tense and Tenses derived from it. This is the case with cāpio, *I take*; fācio, *I make*; fōdio, *I dig*; and some others.

EXAMPLE.

cāpio, cēpi, captum, cāpērē, *to take*.—Stem : cāp.

Present and other Tenses formed from it :—

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present	cāpio, cāpis, cāpit; cāpius, cāptis, cāpiunt.
Imperfect	cāpiēbam, cāpiēbas, etc.
Future	cāpiam, cāpiēs, etc.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present	cāpiam, cāpiās, etc.
Gerund	cāpiendi, do, etc.
Present Part.	cāpiens, ntis.

Also the 3rd pers. plur. of Future Imperative is cāpi-unto.

The other Tenses are like rego; thus—cēpi, cēpēram, cēpēro, etc.

EXERCISE 133.

A. Write out the Present Tense of fācio, *I make*, with the Tenses formed from it. Principal parts : fācio, fēci, fāctum, fācere.

B. Give the Latin for :—

1. They are taking. 2. Let us take. 3. By taking. 4. Of (a man) taking. 5. Of (men) making. 6. We will make. 7. They were making. 8. Thou wilt take. 9. Ye will make. 10. (That) I may make. 11. Thou shalt (must) take. 12. They must make. 13. Ye will take. 14. By making. 15. He had taken. 16. He had made. 17. He would have taken. 18. They would have made. 19. About to take. 20. Take ye!

I. L. B.

G

FOURTH OR I CONJUGATION.

Audīo, audivi, auditum, audire to hear [stem: audi-].

INDICATIVE MOOD.

1. PRESENT TENSE.

Singular.		Plural.	
aud-io	I hear or am	aud-imūs	we hear or are
aud-is	thou hearest or art	aud-itīs	ye hear or are
aud-it	he hears or is	aud-iunt	they hear or are

2. IMPERFECT TENSE.

Singular.		Plural.	
aud-iēbam	I was hearing	aud-iēbāmūs	we were hearing
aud-iēbās	thou wast hearing	aud-iēbātīs	ye were hearing
aud-iēbāt	he was hearing	aud-iēbant	they were hearing

3. FUTURE (SIMPLE) TENSE.

Singular.		Plural.	
aud-iam	I shall hear	aud-iēmūs	we shall hear
aud-iēs	thou wilt hear	aud-iētīs	ye will hear
aud-iēt	he will hear	aud-ient	they will hear

4. PERFECT TENSE.

Singular.		Plural.	
aud-ivī	I have heard, or I heard	aud-ivimūs	we have heard, or we heard
aud-ivistī	thou hast heard, or thou heardst	aud-ivistīs	ye have heard, or ye heard
aud-ivīt	he has heard, or he heard	aud-ivērunt or -ivērē	they have heard, or they heard

5. PLUPERFECT TENSE.

Singular.		Plural.	
aud-ivēram	I had heard	aud-ivērāmūs	we had heard
aud-ivērās	thou hadst heard	aud-ivērātīs	ye had heard
aud-ivērāt	he had heard	aud-ivērant	they had heard

6. FUTURE PERFECT TENSE.

Singular.		Plural.	
aud-ivēro	I shall have heard	aud-ivērimūs	we shall have heard
aud-ivēris	thou wilt have heard	aud-ivēritīs	ye will have heard
aud-ivērīt	he will have heard	aud-ivērint	they will have heard

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE.

Singular.		Plural.	
aud-i	hear thou	aud-itē	hear ye

FUTURE TENSE.

	Singular.		Plural.
aud-ito	<i>thou shalt hear</i>	aud-itôtš	<i>ye shall hear</i>
aud-ito	<i>he shall or must hear</i>	aud-iunto	<i>they shall or must hear</i>

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

1. PRESENT TENSE.

	Singular.		Plural.
aud-iam	<i>I may hear</i>	aud-iāmŭs	<i>we may hear</i>
aud-iās	<i>thou mayest hear</i>	aud-iātis	<i>ye may hear</i>
aud-iāt	<i>he may hear</i>	aud-iant	<i>they may hear</i>

2. IMPERFECT TENSE.

	Singular.		Plural.
aud-irem	<i>I might hear</i>	aud-irēmŭs	<i>we might hear</i>
aud-irēs	<i>thou mightst hear</i>	aud-irētis	<i>ye might hear</i>
aud-irēt	<i>he might hear</i>	aud-irent	<i>they might hear</i>

3. PERFECT TENSE.

	Singular.		Plural.
aud-ivērim	<i>I may have heard</i>	aud-ivērimus	<i>we may have heard</i>
aud-ivēris	<i>thou mayest have heard</i>	aud-ivēritis	<i>ye may have heard</i>
aud-ivērit	<i>he may have heard</i>	aud-ivērint	<i>they may have heard</i>

4. PLUPERFECT TENSE.

	Singular.		Plural.
aud-ivissem	<i>I should have heard</i>	aud-ivissēmŭs	<i>we should have heard</i>
aud-ivissēs	<i>thou wouldst have heard</i>	aud-ivissētis	<i>ye would have heard</i>
aud-ivissēt	<i>he would have heard</i>	aud-ivissent	<i>they would have heard</i>

INFINITIVE MOOD.

PRESENT AND IMPERFECT	aud-irě	<i>to hear</i>
PERFECT AND PLUPERFECT	aud-ivisse	<i>to have heard</i>
FUTURE	aud-itūrus (ā um) essē	<i>to be about to hear</i>

GERUND.

Gen.	aud-iendi	<i>of hearing</i>
Dat.	aud-iendō	<i>for hearing</i>
Acc.	aud-iendum	<i>(the) hearing</i>
Abl.	aud-iendō	<i>by hearing</i>

SUPINES.

aud-itum	<i>to hear</i>
aud-itū	<i>to be heard</i>

PARTICIPLES.

PRESENT	aud-iens, -entis	<i>hearing</i>
FUTURE	aud-itūrus (ā um)	<i>about to hear</i>

EXERCISE 134.

A. Read off the English of the following forms of audio, giving Mood, etc. :—

audiebatis	audivistis	audiveratis	audient	audivisti
audietis	audite	audiveritis	audiveris	auditis
audito	audis	audies	audivere	audiunt
audiverint	auditote	audivit	audiebant	audiverunt

B. Give the Latin for :—

1. I heard. 2. They heard. 3. They are hearing. 4. They will hear. 5. Hear ye! 6. Thou hast heard. 7. They will have heard. 8. Thou shalt hear! 9. We have heard. 10. We had heard. 11. Thou wast hearing. 12. Ye heard. 13. Thou wilt have heard. 14. They will have heard. 15. They have heard. 16. Thou hadst heard. 17. We shall have heard. 18. We were hearing. 19. Hear thou! 20. They hear.

EXERCISE 135.

A. Write out the Indicative and Imperative Moods of *mollio*, *I soften*. Principal parts: *mollio*, *mollivi*, *mollitum*, *mollire*.

B. Read off the English of the following parts of *dormio*, *I sleep*, and *pūnio*, *I punish* :—

dormient	dormivere	dormiebatis	punivistis
puni	puniveratis	dormietis	punient
dormite	dormitis	puniverint	dormiverant
dormiebant	puniunt	puniverunt	punis
punivēre	punito	dormies	dormiunt

EXERCISE 136.

A. Write out the remainder of the Verb *mollio*.

B. Give the Latin for—

1. I should have heard. 2. (That) I might hear. 3. (That) ye may hear. 4. They would have heard. 5. (If) they had heard [Subj.]. 6. To hear. 7. By hearing. 8. (A man) hearing [Acc.]. 9. Of (men) hearing. 10. To be heard [Sup.]. 11. About to hear. 12. Of (a man) about to hear. 13. (That) thou mightst hear. 14. To have heard. 15. To be about to hear. 16. (That) ye may have heard.

ACTIVE VERBS.—THIRD AND FOURTH CONJUGATIONS. 85

ADDITIONAL VERBS OF THIRD AND FOURTH CONJUGATIONS, FOR PRACTICE.

Third Conjugation.

dico	dixi	dictum	dicere	to say [pre-dict]
dūco	duxi	ductum	dūcere	to lead [duke]
carpo	carpsi	carptum	carpere	to pluck
mergo	merxi	mersum	mergere	to plunge [sub-merge]
figo	fixi	fixum	figere	to fix
frango	frēgi	fractum	frangere	to break [frag-ment]
vinco	vici	victum	vincere	to conquer [victory]
tango	tēgi	tactum	tangere	to touch [con-tact].

N.B.—Dico, dūco, fācio, drop the final *e* of the Imperative: *dic, say thou; duc, lead thou; fac, do thou.*

Fourth Conjugation.

mūnio	mūnivi	mūnītum	mūnīre	to fortify [am-munition]
sensio	sensi	sensum	sentire	to feel [sense]
sēpēlio	sēpēlivi	sēpultum	sēpēlire	to bury [sepulchre]
vincio	vinxi	vinctum	vincire	to bind
vēnio	vēni	ventum	vēnīre	to come [ad-vent]

EXERCISE 137.

Read off the English of—

[Third Conjugation.]

ducemus	fixerunt	carpsistis	fregerit	facite
ducamus	tetigisti	victuros	fregerunt	figent
ducat	mergunto	ducentis	fractu	ducturi
ducet	frangite	tangendo	victu	frangendo
fregit	vincent	fixere	vincamus	carpat
vincitis	vincant	vincite	duc	carpent
carpite	tangeret	tangent	frangito	faciunto

[Fourth Conjugation.]

dormite	punirent	vinxisti	sepelito	dormiebant
punient	venissent	sepulturus	molliretis	dormiunto
puniamus	munitu	venerant	sensissent	dormientes
mollivit	puniat	veniet	vinciant	dormiendo
vincite	sentientis	venissent	vincis	munient
venturos	venisse	vincitis	munirent	muniant

FORMATION OF THE TENSES.

§ 79. All the other parts of the Verb may be formed from the Four '*Principal Parts*.' Thus :—

I. From the PRESENT :—the Imperfect and Future Indicative, Present Subjunctive, Gerund, and Present Participle.

1 Conj.	am-o	ama-bam	am-abo	am-em	am-andi	am-ans
2 "	mon-eo	mone-bam	mon-ebo	mon-eam	mon-endi	mon-ens
3 "	reg-o	rege-bam	reg-am	reg-am	reg-endi	reg-ens
4 "	audi-o	audi-ebam	audi-am	audi-am	audi-endi	audi-ens

II. From the PERFECT :—all the Perfect Tenses, namely, Pluperfect and Future-Perfect Indicative, Perfect and Pluperfect Subjunctive, and Perfect Infinitive.

1 Conj.	amav-i	amav-eram	amav-ero	amav-erim	amav-isse
2 "	monu-i	monu-eram	monu-ero	monu-erim	monu-isse
3 "	rex-i	rex-eram	rex-ero	rex-erim	rex-isse
4 "	audiv-i	audiv-eram	audiv-ero	audiv-erim	audiv-isse

III. From the SUPINE :—the Future Participle and with it the Future Infinitive.

1 Conj.	amat-um	amat-urus (amaturus esse)
2 "	monit-um	monit-urus (moniturus esse)
3 "	rect-um	rect-urus (recturus esse)
4 "	audi-tum	audi-turus (auditurus esse)

IV. From the PRESENT INFINITIVE :—the Imperative Mood, the Imperfect Subjunctive.

1 Conj.	ama-re	ama	ama-rem
2 "	mone-re	mone	mone-rem
3 "	rege-re	rege	rege-rem
4 "	audi-re	audi	audi-rem

QUESTIONS ON THE VERBS.

1. Which Conjugations make the Future in -bo?
2. Which make it in -am?
3. What is the ending of the Present Subjunctive in the First Conjugation? What in the other three Conjugations?
4. How does the Future of the Third and Fourth Conjugations differ from the Present Subjunctive of the same?
5. How may the Imperfect Subjunctive always be formed? [By adding -m to the Infinitive.]
6. What is the ending of the Present Participle in the First Conjugation? What in the other Conjugations?
7. How may the Present Imperative be formed? [By taking off the last two letters of Infinitive: es-se, ama-re, audi-re.]
8. What Verbs of Third Conjugation drop the final e in the Imperative Mood? [Dico, dūco, fācio.]
9. Give 3rd pers. pl. of rego, audio, capio, fleo.
10. What is the Genitive Plural of amans? regens? capiens? audiens?
11. What two Tenses in all Verbs are exactly the same excepting in 1st pers. sing.?
12. Give Present Subjunctive of lavo; deleo; scribo; vincio.
13. Distinguish amaverunt and amaverint, scripserunt and scripserint.
14. What is the Latin for *let us love? let us hear?*
15. What two meanings has the Perfect Tense? [Past-Indefinite, as, *I loved*; and Pres.-Complete, as, *I have loved*.]
16. How is the Future Infinitive formed?
17. What Tenses are formed from the Perfect?
18. What Tense is usually the same as the Stem of the Verb?
19. What part of the Verb is equivalent to a Verbal Noun in -ing?
20. What sort of a word is a Participle? [A Verbal Adjective: amans = *a (person) loving*, etc.]
21. Distinguish between amandi and amantis.
22. What Tenses are formed from the Supine?
23. Does the Perfect of the First Conjugation always end in -avi?
24. Does that of the Second Conjugation always end in -ui?
25. What letter is most commonly added to the Stem in the Third Conjugation to form the Perfect? [s, as in scrip-s-i; rexi = reg+s-i, etc.]
26. Mention any Verbs of the Third Conjugation having -io in the Present.

27. Mention all the forms of *capio* which retain the -i of the Present.

28. What is the Latin for *let us take*?

29. Is the i in *regis* long or short? What is it in *capis*? in *audis*?

30. Distinguish between the use of the Present and the Future Imperative.

31. Distinguish between *audiendi* and *audientis*.

32. Give the two meanings of *audivit*.

33. What is the difference between the Indicative and the Subjunctive?

34. Mention any Conjunctions used with the Subjunctive.

35. What is the Latin for *of (men) about to hear*?

36. What Participle is wanting in Active Verbs? [There is no Past Participle.]

37. Does the Perfect of the Fourth Conjugation always end in -ivi?

38. What part of the Verb always enables us to tell what Conjugation it belongs to?

39. How many parts of the Active Verb are really Verbal Nouns? [Three: Infinitive, Gerund, Supine.]

40. How may *audiamus* be translated? [Two ways.]

41. Why is *capio* to be considered a Verb of the Third Conjugation?

42. How may the Future Participle be formed? Give several examples.

43. What is the Latin for *if he had heard—if they had advised*?

44. What is the English of *recturo—audituris—auditura—auditurarum*?

45. Give the Latin for *rule ye—say ye—take ye—sleep ye—give ye*.

46. What part of the Verb *audio* should be used in translating (*we learn*) *by hearing*?

THE NOUNS, ADJECTIVES, AND PRONOUNS ARRANGED AS IN THE OLD GRAMMARS.

First Declension.

Singular.		Plural.	
Nom.	<i>mensā</i> a table	Nom.	<i>mensae</i> tables
Gen.	<i>mensae</i> of a table	Gen.	<i>mensarum</i> of tables
Dat.	<i>mensae</i> to or for a table	Dat.	<i>mensis</i> to or for tables
Acc.	<i>mensam</i> a table!	Acc.	<i>mensas</i> tables
Voc.	<i>mensā</i> O table	Voc.	<i>mensae</i> O tables!
Abl.	<i>mensā</i> by, with, or from, a table	Abl.	<i>mensis</i> by, with, or from, tables

Second Declension.

A. MASCULINE.

1.

Singular.		Plural.	
Nom.	<i>dōmīn-ūs</i> a lord	Nom.	<i>dōmīn-i</i> lords
Gen.	<i>dōmīn-i</i> of a lord	Gen.	<i>dōmīn-ōrum</i> of lords
Dat.	<i>dōmīn-ō</i> to or for a lord	Dat.	<i>dōmīn-is</i> to or for lords
Acc.	<i>dōmīn-um</i> a lord	Acc.	<i>dōmīn-ōs</i> lords
Voc.	<i>dōmīn-ō</i> O lord!	Voc.	<i>dōmīn-i</i> O lords!
Abl.	<i>dōmīn-ō</i> by, with, or from, a lord	Abl.	<i>dōmīn-is</i> by, with, or from, lords

2.

Nom.	<i>māgistr</i> a master	Nom.	<i>māgistr-i</i> masters
Gen.	<i>māgistr-i</i> of a master	Gen.	<i>māgistr-ōrum</i> of masters
Dat.	<i>māgistr-ō</i> to or for a master	Dat.	<i>māgistr-is</i> to or for masters
Acc.	<i>māgistr-um</i> a master	Acc.	<i>māgistr-ōs</i> masters
Voc.	<i>māgistr</i> O master!	Voc.	<i>māgistr-i</i> O masters!
Abl.	<i>māgistr-ō</i> by, with, or from, a master	Abl.	<i>māgistr-is</i> by, with, or from, masters

3.

Nom.	<i>puēr</i> a boy	Nom.	<i>puēr-i</i> boys
Gen.	<i>puēr-i</i> of a boy	Gen.	<i>puēr-ōrum</i> of boys
Dat.	<i>puēr-ō</i> to or for a boy	Dat.	<i>puēr-is</i> to or for boys
Acc.	<i>puēr-um</i> a boy	Acc.	<i>puēr-ōs</i> boys
Voc.	<i>puēr</i> O boy!	Voc.	<i>puēr-i</i> O boys!
Abl.	<i>puēr-ō</i> by, with, or from, a boy	Abl.	<i>puēr-is</i> by, with, or from, boys

4.

Singular.		Plural.	
Nom. vīr	<i>a man</i>	Nom. vīr-I	<i>men</i>
Gen. vīr-I	<i>of a man</i>	Gen. vīr-ōrum	<i>of men</i>
Dat. vīr-ō	<i>to or for a man</i>	Dat. vīr-is	<i>to or for men</i>
Acc. vīr-um	<i>a man</i>	Acc. vīr-ōs	<i>men</i>
Voc. vīr	<i>O man!</i>	Voc. vīr-I	<i>O men!</i>
Abl. vīr-ō	<i>by, with, or from, a man</i>	Abl. vīr-is	<i>by, with, or from, men</i>

B. NEUTER.

Singular.		Plural.	
Nom. regn-um	<i>a kingdom</i>	Nom. regn-ā	<i>kingdoms</i>
Gen. regn-I	<i>of a kingdom</i>	Gen. regn-ōrum	<i>of kingdoms</i>
Dat. regn-ō	<i>to or for a kingdom</i>	Dat. regn-is	<i>to or for kingdoms</i>
Acc. regn-um	<i>a kingdom</i>	Acc. regn-ā	<i>kingdoms</i>
Voc. regn-um	<i>O kingdom!</i>	Voc. regn-ā	<i>O kingdoms!</i>
Abl. regn-ō	<i>by, with, or from, a kingdom</i>	Abl. regn-is	<i>by, with, or from, kingdoms</i>

ADJECTIVES OF THE FIRST AND SECOND DECLENSIONS.

1.

Singular.			Plural.		
<i>M.</i>	<i>F.</i>	<i>N.</i>	<i>M.</i>	<i>F.</i>	<i>N.</i>
Nom. bōn-ūs	bōn-ā	bōn-um	bōn-I	bōn-ae	bōn-ā
Gen. bōn-I	bōn-ae	bōn-I	bōn-ōrum	bōn-ārum	bōn-ōrum
Dat. bōn-ō	bōn-ae	bōn-ō	bōn-is	bōn-is	bōn-is
Acc. bōn-um	bōn-am	bōn-um	bōn-ōs	bōn-ās	bōn-ā
Voc. bōn-ē	bōn-ā	bōn-um	bōn-I	bōn-ae	bōn-ā
Abl. bōn-ō	bōn-ā	bōn-ō	bōn-is	bōn-is	bōn-is

2.

Nom. tēnēr	tēnēr-ā	tēnēr-um	tēnēr-I	tēnēr-ae	tēnēr-ā
Gen. tēnēr-I	tēnēr-ae	tēnēr-I	tēnēr-ōrum	tēnēr-ārum	tēnēr-ōrum
Dat. tēnēr-ō	tēnēr-ae	tēnēr-ō	tēnēr-is	tēnēr-is	tēnēr-is
Acc. tēnēr-um	tēnēr-am	tēnēr-um	tēnēr-ōs	tēnēr-ās	tēnēr-ā
Voc. tēnēr	tēnēr-ā	tēnēr-um	tēnēr-I	tēnēr-ae	tēnēr-ā
Abl. tēnēr-ō	tēnēr-ā	tēnēr-ō	tēnēr-is	tēnēr-is	tēnēr-is

3.

Nom. nigr	nigr-ā	nigr-um	nigr-I	nigr-ae	nigr-ā
Gen. nigr-I	nigr-ae	nigr-I	nigr-ōrum	nigr-ārum	nigr-ōrum
Dat. nigr-ō	nigr-ae	nigr-ō	nigr-is	nigr-is	nigr-is
Acc. nigr-um	nigr-am	nigr-um	nigr-ōs	nigr-ās	nigr-ā
Voc. nigr	nigr-ā	nigr-um	nigr-I	nigr-ae	nigr-ā
Abl. nigr-ō	nigr-ā	nigr-ō	nigr-is	nigr-is	nigr-is

EXAMPLES OF NOUNS AND ADJECTIVES DECLINED TOGETHER.

I. FEMININE ADJECTIVE DECLINED ALONG WITH FEMININE NOUN, BOTH OF FIRST DECLENSION.

		Singular.
Nom.	parvā mensā	<i>a small table</i>
Gen.	parvae mensae	<i>of a small table</i>
Dat.	parvae mensae	<i>to or for a small table</i>
Acc.	parvam mensam	<i>a small table</i>
Voc.	parvā mensā	<i>O small table!</i>
Abl.	parvā mensā	<i>by, with, or from, a small table</i>
		Plural.
Nom.	parvae mensae	<i>small tables</i>
Gen.	parvarum mensarum	<i>of small tables</i>
Dat.	parvis mensis	<i>to or for small tables</i>
Acc.	parvas mensas	<i>small tables</i>
Voc.	parvae mensae	<i>O small tables!</i>
Abl.	parvis mensis	<i>by, with, or from, small tables</i>

II. MASCULINE ADJECTIVE DECLINED ALONG WITH MASCULINE NOUNS, BOTH OF SECOND DECLENSION.

A.

		Singular.
Nom.	bōnūs dōmīnūs	<i>a good lord</i>
Gen.	bōnī dōmīnī	<i>of a good lord</i>
Dat.	bōnō dōmīnō	<i>to or for a good lord</i>
Acc.	bōnum dōminum	<i>a good lord</i>
Voc.	bōnē dōmīnē	<i>O good lord!</i>
Abl.	bōnō dōmīnō	<i>by, with, or from, a good lord</i>
		Plural.
Nom.	bōnī dōmīnī	<i>good lords</i>
Gen.	bōnōrum dōmīnōrum	<i>of good lords</i>
Dat.	bōnīs dōmīnīs	<i>to or for good lords</i>
Acc.	bōnōs dōmīnōs	<i>good lords</i>
Voc.	bōnī dōmīnī	<i>O good lords!</i>
Abl.	bōnīs dōmīnīs	<i>by, with, or from, good lords</i>

B.

		Singular.
Nom.	bōnūs pūēr	<i>a good boy</i>
Gen.	bōnī pūēri	<i>of a good boy</i>
Dat.	bōnō pūērō	<i>to or for a good boy</i>
Acc.	bōnum pūērum	<i>a good boy</i>
Voc.	bōnē pūēr	<i>O good boy!</i>
Abl.	bōnō pūērō	<i>by, with, or from, a good boy</i>

Plural.

Nom.	bōnī pūērī	<i>good boys</i>
Gen.	bōnōrum pūērōrum	<i>of good boys</i>
Dat.	bōnīs pūērīs	<i>to or for good boys</i>
Acc.	bōnōs pūērōs	<i>good boys</i>
Voc.	bōnī pūērī	<i>O good boys !</i>
Abl.	bōnīs pūērīs	<i>by, with, or from, good boys</i>

III. NEUTER ADJECTIVE DECLINED ALONG WITH NEUTER NOUN, BOTH OF SECOND DECLENSION.

Singular.

Nom.	magnum regnum	<i>a great kingdom</i>
Gen.	magnī regnī	<i>of a great kingdom</i>
Dat.	magnō regnō	<i>to or for a great kingdom</i>
Acc.	magnum regnum	<i>a great kingdom</i>
Voc.	magnum regnum	<i>O great kingdom !</i>
Abl.	magnō regnō	<i>by, with, or from, a great kingdom</i>

Plural.

Nom.	magnā regnā	<i>great kingdoms</i>
Gen.	magnōrum regnōrum	<i>of great kingdoms</i>
Dat.	magnīs regnīs	<i>to or for great kingdoms</i>
Acc.	magnā regnā	<i>great kingdoms</i>
Voc.	magnā regnā	<i>O great kingdoms !</i>
Abl.	magnīs regnīs	<i>by, with, or from, great kingdoms</i>

IV. MASCULINE ADJECTIVE OF SECOND DECLENSION DECLINED WITH MASCULINE NOUN OF FIRST DECLENSION.

Singular.

Nom.	elārīs nautā	<i>a famous sailor</i>
Gen.	elārī nautae	<i>of a famous sailor</i>
Dat.	elārō nautae	<i>to or for a famous sailor</i>
Acc.	elārū nautam	<i>a famous sailor</i>
Voc.	elārē nautā	<i>O famous sailor !</i>
Abl.	elārō nautā	<i>by, with, or from, a famous sailor</i>

Plural.

Nom.	elārī nautae	<i>famous sailors</i>
Gen.	elārōrum nautārum	<i>of famous sailors</i>
Dat.	elārīs nautīs	<i>to or for famous sailors</i>
Acc.	elārōs nautās	<i>famous sailors</i>
Voc.	elārī nautae	<i>O famous sailors !</i>
Abl.	elārīs nautīs	<i>by, with, or from, famous sailors</i>

V. FEMININE ADJECTIVE OF THE FIRST DECLENSION DECLINED ALONG WITH FEMININE NOUN OF THE SECOND DECLENSION.

Singular.

Nom.	altā pōpulus	<i>a tall poplar</i>
Gen.	altae pōpuli	<i>of a tall poplar</i>
Dat.	altae pōpulo	<i>to or for a tall poplar</i>
Acc.	altam pōpulum	<i>a tall poplar</i>
Voc.	altā pōpule	<i>O tall poplar!</i>
Abl.	altā pōpulo	<i>by, with, or from, a tall poplar</i>

Plural.

Nom.	altae pōpuli	<i>tall poplars</i>
Gen.	altarum pōpulorum	<i>of tall poplars</i>
Dat.	altis pōpulis	<i>to or for tall poplars</i>
Acc.	altas pōpulos	<i>tall poplars</i>
Voc.	altae pōpuli	<i>O tall poplars!</i>
Abl.	altis pōpulis	<i>by, with, or from, tall poplars</i>

Third Declension.

I. MASCULINE AND FEMININE NOUNS OF THE THIRD DECLENSION.

(A.) Increasing in the Genitive.

Singular.

Nom.	trāb-s (<i>f.</i>)	<i>a beam</i>
Gen.	trāb-is	<i>of a beam</i>
Dat.	trāb-i	<i>to or for a beam</i>
Acc.	trāb-em	<i>a beam</i>
Voc.	trāb-s	<i>O beam!</i>
Abl.	trāb-ē	<i>{by, with, or from, a beam}</i>

Nom.	dux (<i>c.</i>)	<i>a leader</i>
Gen.	duc-is	<i>of a leader</i>
Dat.	duc-i	<i>to or for a leader</i>
Acc.	duc-em	<i>a leader</i>
Voc.	dux	<i>O leader!</i>
Abl.	duc-ē	<i>{by, with, or from, a leader}</i>

Nom.	pēs (<i>m.</i>)	<i>a foot</i>
Gen.	pēd-is	<i>of a foot</i>
Dat.	pēd-i	<i>to or for a foot</i>
Acc.	pēd-em	<i>a foot</i>
Voc.	pēs	<i>O foot!</i>
Abl.	pēd-ē	<i>{by, with, or from, a foot}</i>

Plural.

Nom.	trāb-ēs	<i>beams</i>
Gen.	trāb-um	<i>of beams</i>
Dat.	trāb-ibūs	<i>to or for beams</i>
Acc.	trāb-ēs	<i>beams</i>
Voc.	trāb-ēs	<i>O beams!</i>
Abl.	trāb-ibūs	<i>{by, with, or from, beams}</i>

Nom.	duc-ēs	<i>leaders</i>
Gen.	duc-um	<i>of leaders</i>
Dat.	duc-ibūs	<i>to or for leaders</i>
Acc.	duc-ēs	<i>leaders</i>
Voc.	duc-ēs	<i>O leaders!</i>
Abl.	duc-ibūs	<i>{by, with, or from, leaders}</i>

Nom.	pēd-ēs	<i>feet</i>
Gen.	pēd-um	<i>of feet</i>
Dat.	pēd-ibūs	<i>to or for feet</i>
Acc.	pēd-ēs	<i>feet</i>
Voc.	pēd-ēs	<i>O feet!</i>
Abl.	pēd-ibūs	<i>{by, with, or from, feet}</i>

Singular.		Plural.	
Nom. <i>lĕo</i> (m.)	<i>a lion</i>	Nom. <i>lĕon-ēs</i>	<i>lions</i>
Gen. <i>lĕon-is</i>	<i>of a lion</i>	Gen. <i>lĕon-um</i>	<i>of lions</i>
Dat. <i>lĕon-i</i>	<i>to or for a lion</i>	Dat. <i>lĕon-ibŭs</i>	<i>to or for lions</i>
Acc. <i>lĕon-em</i>	<i>a lion</i>	Acc. <i>lĕon-ēs</i>	<i>lions</i>
Voc. <i>lĕo</i>	<i>O lion!</i>	Voc. <i>lĕon-ēs</i>	<i>O lions!</i>
Abl. <i>lĕon-ē</i>	<i>{by, with, or from, a lion</i>	Abl. <i>lĕon-ibŭs</i>	<i>{by, with, or from, lions</i>
Nom. <i>hōmo</i> (c.)	<i>{a man, human being</i>	Nom. <i>hōmīn-ēs</i>	<i>men</i>
Gen. <i>hōmīn-is</i>	<i>of a man</i>	Gen. <i>hōmīn-um</i>	<i>of men</i>
Dat. <i>hōmīn-i</i>	<i>to or for a man</i>	Dat. <i>hōmīn-ibŭs</i>	<i>to or for men</i>
Acc. <i>hōmīn-em</i>	<i>a man</i>	Acc. <i>hōmīn-ēs</i>	<i>men</i>
Voc. <i>hōmo</i>	<i>O man!</i>	Voc. <i>hōmīn-ēs</i>	<i>O men!</i>
Abl. <i>hōmīn-ē</i>	<i>{by, with, or from, a man</i>	Abl. <i>hōmīn-ibŭs</i>	<i>{by, with, or from, men</i>
Nom. <i>mons</i> (m.)	<i>a mountain</i>	Nom. <i>mont-ēs</i>	<i>mountains</i>
Gen. <i>mont-is</i>	<i>of a mountain</i>	Gen. <i>mont-ium</i>	<i>of mountains</i>
Dat. <i>mont-i</i>	<i>{to or for a moun- tain</i>	Dat. <i>mont-ibŭs</i>	<i>{to or for moun- tains</i>
Acc. <i>mont-em</i>	<i>a mountain</i>	Acc. <i>mont-ēs</i>	<i>mountains</i>
Voc. <i>mons</i>	<i>O mountain!</i>	Voc. <i>mont-ēs</i>	<i>O mountains!</i>
Abl. <i>mont-ē</i>	<i>{by, with, or from, a mountain</i>	Abl. <i>mont-ibŭs</i>	<i>{by, with, or from, mountains</i>

(B.) Not increasing in Genitive.

Singular.		Plural.	
Nom. <i>nŭb-ēs</i> (f.)	<i>a cloud</i>	Nom. <i>nŭb-ēs</i>	<i>clouds</i>
Gen. <i>nŭb-is</i>	<i>of a cloud</i>	Gen. <i>nŭb-ium</i>	<i>of clouds</i>
Dat. <i>nŭb-i</i>	<i>to or for a cloud</i>	Dat. <i>nŭb-ibŭs</i>	<i>to or for clouds</i>
Acc. <i>nŭb-em</i>	<i>a cloud</i>	Acc. <i>nŭb-ēs</i>	<i>clouds</i>
Voc. <i>nŭb-ēs</i>	<i>O cloud!</i>	Voc. <i>nŭb-ēs</i>	<i>O clouds!</i>
Abl. <i>nŭb-ē</i>	<i>{by, with, or from, a cloud</i>	Abl. <i>nŭb-ibŭs</i>	<i>{by, with, or from, clouds</i>
Nom. <i>orb-is</i> (m.)	<i>a circle</i>	Nom. <i>orb-ēs</i>	<i>circles</i>
Gen. <i>orb-is</i>	<i>of a circle</i>	Gen. <i>orb-ium</i>	<i>of circles</i>
Dat. <i>orb-i</i>	<i>to or for a circle</i>	Dat. <i>orb-ibŭs</i>	<i>to or for circles</i>
Acc. <i>orb-em</i>	<i>a circle</i>	Acc. <i>orb-ēs</i>	<i>circles</i>
Voc. <i>orb-is</i>	<i>O circle!</i>	Voc. <i>orb-ēs</i>	<i>O circles!</i>
Abl. <i>orb-ē</i>	<i>{by, with, or from, a circle</i>	Abl. <i>orb-ibŭs</i>	<i>{by, with, or from, circles</i>
Nom. <i>pāter</i>	<i>a father</i>	Nom. <i>patr-ēs</i>	<i>fathers</i>
Gen. <i>patr-is</i>	<i>of a father</i>	Gen. <i>patr-um</i>	<i>of fathers</i>
Dat. <i>patr-i</i>	<i>to or for a father</i>	Dat. <i>patr-ibŭs</i>	<i>to or for fathers</i>
Acc. <i>patr-em</i>	<i>a father</i>	Acc. <i>patr-ēs</i>	<i>fathers</i>
Voc. <i>pāter</i>	<i>O father!</i>	Voc. <i>patr-ēs</i>	<i>O fathers!</i>
Abl. <i>patr-ē</i>	<i>{by, with, or from, a father</i>	Abl. <i>patr-ibŭs</i>	<i>{by, with, or from, fathers</i>

EXAMPLES OF NOUNS AND ADJECTIVES DECLINED TOGETHER (*continued*).

(1) MASCULINE NOUN OF THIRD DECLENSION DECLINED ALONG WITH ADJECTIVE OF SECOND DECLENSION.

Singular.		Plural.	
Nom.	<i>magnŭs dux</i>	Nom.	<i>magnī dūcēs</i>
Gen.	<i>magnī dūcīs</i>	Gen.	<i>magnōrum dūcum</i>
Dat.	<i>magnō dūcī</i>	Dat.	<i>magnīs dūcībŭs</i>
Acc.	<i>magnum dūcem</i>	Acc.	<i>magnōs dūcēs</i>
Voc.	<i>magnē dux</i>	Voc.	<i>magnī dūcēs</i>
Abl.	<i>magnō dūcē</i>	Abl.	<i>magnīs dūcībŭs</i>

(2) FEMININE NOUN OF THIRD DECLENSION DECLINED WITH ADJECTIVE OF FIRST DECLENSION.

Singular.		Plural.	
Nom.	<i>longā trabs</i>	Nom.	<i>longae trābēs</i>
Gen.	<i>longae trābīs</i>	Gen.	<i>longārum trābūm</i>
Dat.	<i>longae trābī</i>	Dat.	<i>longīs trābībŭs</i>
Acc.	<i>longam trābem</i>	Acc.	<i>longās trābēs</i>
Voc.	<i>longā trabs</i>	Voc.	<i>longae trābēs</i>
Abl.	<i>longā trābē</i>	Abl.	<i>longīs trābībŭs</i>

Third Declension (*continued*).

II. NEUTER NOUNS.

Singular.		Plural.	
Nom.	<i>nōmēn</i>	Nom.	<i>nōmīn-ā names</i>
Gen.	<i>nōmīn-is</i>	Gen.	<i>nōmīn-um of names</i>
Dat.	<i>nōmīn-i</i>	Dat.	<i>nōmīn-ībŭs to or for names</i>
Acc.	<i>nōmēn</i>	Acc.	<i>nōmīn-ā names</i>
Voc.	<i>nōmēn</i>	Voc.	<i>nōmīn-ā O names!</i>
Abl.	<i>nōmīn-ē {by, with, or from, a name</i>	Abl.	<i>nōmīn-ībŭs {by, with, or from, names</i>
Nom.	<i>ōpŭs</i>	Nom.	<i>ōpēr-ā works</i>
Gen.	<i>ōpēr-is</i>	Gen.	<i>ōpēr-um of works</i>
Dat.	<i>ōpēr-i</i>	Dat.	<i>ōpēr-ībŭs to or for works</i>
Acc.	<i>ōpŭs</i>	Acc.	<i>ōpēr-ā works</i>
Voc.	<i>ōpŭs</i>	Voc.	<i>ōpēr-ā O works!</i>
Abl.	<i>ōpēr-ē {by, with, or from, a work</i>	Abl.	<i>ōpēr-ībŭs {by, with, or from, works</i>
Nom.	<i>corpŭs</i>	Nom.	<i>corpōr-ā bodies</i>
Gen.	<i>corpōr-is</i>	Gen.	<i>corpōr-um of bodies</i>
Dat.	<i>corpōr-i</i>	Dat.	<i>corpōr-ībŭs to or for bodies</i>
Acc.	<i>corpŭs</i>	Acc.	<i>corpōr-ā bodies</i>
Voc.	<i>corpŭs</i>	Voc.	<i>corpōr-ā O bodies!</i>
Abl.	<i>corpōr-ē {by, with, or from, a body</i>	Abl.	<i>corpōr-ībŭs {by, with, or from, bodies</i>

Neuter Nouns in -e, -al, -ar make the Ablative Singular in -i.

Singular.		Plural.	
Nom. mār-ē	<i>the sea</i>	Nom. mār-lā	<i>seas</i>
Gen. mār-is	<i>of the sea</i>	Gen. mār-ium	<i>of seas</i>
Dat. mār-i	<i>to or for the sea</i>	Dat. mār-ibūs	<i>to or for seas</i>
Acc. mār-ē	<i>the sea</i>	Acc. mār-lā	<i>seas</i>
Voc. mār-ē	<i>O sea!</i>	Voc. mār-lā	<i>O seas!</i>
Abl. mār-i	<i>{by, with, or from, the sea</i>	Abl. mār-ibūs	<i>{by, with, or from, seas</i>
Nom. ānīmāl	<i>an animal</i>	Nom. ānīmāl-lā	<i>animals</i>
Gen. ānīmāl-is	<i>of an animal</i>	Gen. ānīmāl-ium	<i>of animals</i>
Dat. ānīmāl-i	<i>to or for an animal</i>	Dat. ānīmāl-ibūs	<i>to or for animals</i>
Acc. ānīmāl	<i>an animal</i>	Acc. ānīmāl-lā	<i>animals</i>
Voc. ānīmāl	<i>O animal!</i>	Voc. ānīmāl-lā	<i>O animals!</i>
Abl. ānīmāl-i	<i>{by, with, or from, an animal</i>	Abl. ānīmāl-ibūs	<i>{by, with, or from, animals</i>
Nom. calcār	<i>a spur</i>	Nom. calcār-lā	<i>spurs</i>
Gen. calcār-is	<i>of a spur</i>	Gen. calcār-ium	<i>of spurs</i>
Dat. calcār-i	<i>to or for a spur</i>	Dat. calcār-ibūs	<i>to or for spurs</i>
Acc. calcār	<i>a spur</i>	Acc. calcār-lā	<i>spurs</i>
Voc. calcār	<i>O spur!</i>	Voc. calcār-lā	<i>O spurs!</i>
Abl. calcār-i	<i>{by, with, or from, a spur</i>	Abl. calcār-ibūs	<i>{by, with, or from, spurs</i>

IRREGULAR NOUNS OF THIRD DECLENSION.

Vīs, f., strength.

	Singular.	Plural.
Nom.	vīs	virēs
Gen.	wanting	virium
Dat.	wanting	viribus
Acc.	vim	virēs
Voc.	wanting	virēs
Abl.	vi	viribus

Bōs, c., an ox or cow.

	Singular.	Plural.
Nom.	bōs	bōvēs
Gen.	bōvis	bōvum or bōum
Dat.	bōvi	bōbūs or bōbūs
Acc.	bōvem	bōvēs
Voc.	bōs	bōvēs
Abl.	bōvē	bōbūs or bōbūs

Sēnex, c., an old man.

	Singular.	Plural.
Nom.	sēnex	sēnēs
Gen.	sēnis	sēnum
Dat.	sēni	sēnibus
Acc.	sēnem	sēnēs
Voc.	sēnex	sēnēs
Abl.	sēnē	sēnibus

Itēr, n., a journey.

	Singular.	Plural.
Nom.	itēr	itinēra
Gen.	itinēris	itinērum
Dat.	itinēri	itinēribus
Acc.	itēr	itinēra
Voc.	itēr	itinēra
Abl.	itinēre	itinēribus

<i>Sūpellex, f., furniture.</i>		<i>Jūpītēr, Jupiter, the god.</i>		<i>Sītis, f., thirt.</i>	
Sing. only.		Sing. only.		Sing. only.	
Nom.	<i>sūpellex</i>	Nom.	<i>Jūpītēr</i>	Nom.	<i>sītis</i>
Gen.	<i>sūpellectilis</i>	Gen.	<i>Jōvis</i>	Gen.	<i>sītis</i>
Dat.	<i>sūpellectili</i>	Dat.	<i>Jōvi</i>	Dat.	<i>sīti</i>
Acc.	<i>sūpellectilem</i>	Acc.	<i>Jōvem</i>	Acc.	<i>sītim</i>
Voc.	<i>sūpellex</i>	Voc.	<i>Jūpītēr</i>	Voc.	<i>sītis</i>
Abl.	<i>sūpellectilē</i>	Abl.	<i>Jōvē</i>	Abl.	<i>sīti</i>

ADJECTIVES OF THE THIRD DECLENSION.

Singular.			Plural.	
<i>M.</i>	<i>F.</i>	<i>N.</i>	<i>M. and F.</i>	<i>N.</i>
Nom. <i>cēlēr</i>	<i>cēlērīs</i>	<i>cēlērē</i>	Nom. <i>cēlērēs</i>	<i>cēlērīā</i>
Gen. <i>cēlērīs</i>	(of all genders)		Gen. <i>cēlērīum</i>	(of all genders)
Dat. <i>cēlērī</i>	(of all genders)		Dat. <i>cēlērībūs</i>	(of all genders)
Acc. <i>cēlērem</i>	<i>cēlērem</i>	<i>cēlērē</i>	Acc. <i>cēlērēs</i>	<i>cēlērīā</i>
Voc. <i>cēlēr</i>	<i>cēlērīs</i>	<i>cēlērē</i>	Voc. <i>cēlērēs</i>	<i>cēlērīā</i>
Abl. <i>cēlērī</i>	(of all genders)		Abl. <i>cēlērībūs</i>	(of all genders)
Nom. <i>ācēr</i>	<i>ācērīs</i>	<i>ācērē</i>	Nom. <i>ācērēs</i>	<i>ācērīā</i>
Gen. <i>ācērīs</i>	(of all genders)		Gen. <i>ācērīum</i>	(of all genders)
Dat. <i>ācērī</i>	(of all genders)		Dat. <i>ācērībūs</i>	(of all genders)
Acc. <i>ācerem</i>	<i>ācerem</i>	<i>ācērē</i>	Acc. <i>ācērēs</i>	<i>ācērīā</i>
Voc. <i>ācēr</i>	<i>ācērīs</i>	<i>ācērē</i>	Voc. <i>ācērēs</i>	<i>ācērīā</i>
Abl. <i>ācērī</i>	(of all genders)		Abl. <i>ācērībūs</i>	(of all genders)
<i>M. and F.</i>	<i>N.</i>		<i>M. and F.</i>	<i>N.</i>
Nom. <i>trist-īs</i>	<i>trist-ē</i>		Nom. <i>trist-ēs</i>	<i>trist-īā</i>
Gen. <i>trist-īs</i>	(of all genders)		Gen. <i>trist-īum</i>	(of all genders)
Dat. <i>trist-I</i>	(of all genders)		Dat. <i>trist-ībūs</i>	(of all genders)
Acc. <i>trist-em</i>	<i>trist-ē</i>		Acc. <i>trist-ēs</i>	<i>trist-īā</i>
Voc. <i>trist-īs</i>	<i>trist-ē</i>		Voc. <i>trist-ēs</i>	<i>trist-īā</i>
Abl. <i>trist-I</i>	(of all genders)		Abl. <i>trist-ībūs</i>	(of all genders)
Nom. <i>altīōr</i>	<i>altīūs</i>		Nom. <i>altīōr-ēs</i>	<i>altīōr-īā</i>
Gen. <i>altīōr-īs</i>	(of all genders)		Gen. <i>altīōr-um</i>	(of all genders)
Dat. <i>altīōr-I</i>	(of all genders)		Dat. <i>altīōr-ībūs</i>	(of all genders)
Acc. <i>altīōr-em</i>	<i>altīūs</i>		Acc. <i>altīōr-ēs</i>	<i>altīōr-īā</i>
Voc. <i>altīōr</i>	<i>altīūs</i>		Voc. <i>altīōr-ēs</i>	<i>altīōr-īā</i>
Abl. <i>altīōr-ē</i> or <i>-I</i>	(of all genders)		Abl. <i>altīōr-ībūs</i>	(of all genders)
Nom. <i>ingens</i>	(of all genders)		Nom. <i>ingent-ēs</i>	<i>ingent-īā</i>
Gen. <i>ingent-īs</i>	(of all genders)		Gen. <i>ingent-īum</i>	(of all genders)
Dat. <i>ingent-I</i>	(of all genders)		Dat. <i>ingent-ībūs</i>	(of all genders)
Acc. <i>ingent-em</i>	<i>ingens</i>		Acc. <i>ingent-ēs</i>	<i>ingent-īā</i>
Voc. <i>ingens</i>	(of all genders)		Voc. <i>ingent-ēs</i>	<i>ingent-īā</i>
Abl. <i>ingent-ē</i> or <i>-I</i>	(of all genders)		Abl. <i>ingent-ībūs</i>	(of all genders)

I. L. B.

H

EXAMPLES OF NOUNS AND ADJECTIVES DECLINED TOGETHER (*continued*).

(1) ADJECTIVE OF THIRD DECLENSION DECLINED WITH FEMININE NOUN OF FIRST DECLENSION.

Singular.		Plural.	
Nom.	cēlērīs āquillā	Nom.	cēlērēs āquillae
Gen.	cēlērīs āquillae.	Gen.	cēlērīum āquillārum
Dat.	cēlērī āquillae.	Dat.	cēlērībūs āquillis
Acc.	cēlērem āquillam	Acc.	cēlērēs āquillas
Voc.	cēlērīs āquillā	Voc.	cēlērēs āquillae
Abl.	cēlērī āquillā	Abl.	cēlērībūs āquillis

(2) ADJECTIVE OF THIRD DECLENSION DECLINED WITH MASCULINE OR NEUTER NOUN OF SECOND DECLENSION.

Singular.		Plural.	
Nom.	ācēr ēquūs	Nom.	ācrēs ēquī
Gen.	ācrīs ēquī	Gen.	ācrīum ēquōrum
Dat.	ācrī ēquō	Dat.	ācrībūs ēquis
Acc.	ācerem ēquum.	Acc.	ācrēs ēquōs
Voc.	ācēr ēquē	Voc.	ācrēs ēquī
Abl.	ācrī ēquō	Abl.	ācrībūs equis
Nom.	ācrē bellum.	Nom.	ācrīā bellā
Gen.	ācrīs belli	Gen.	ācrīum bellōrum
Dat.	ācrī bellō	Dat.	ācrībūs bellis
Acc.	ācrē bellum	Acc.	ācrīā bellā
Voc.	ācrē bellum	Voc.	ācrīā bellā
Abl.	ācrī bellō	Abl.	ācrībūs bellis
Nom.	atrox proelium.	Nom.	atrōciā proeliā
Gen.	atrōciūs proellī	Gen.	atrōciūm proellōrum
Dat.	atrōci proellō	Dat.	atrōciībūs proellis
Acc.	atrox proelium	Acc.	atrōciā proeliā
Voc.	atrox proelium	Voc.	atrōciā proeliā
Abl.	atrōcē or -ī proellō	Abl.	atrōciībūs proellis

(3) ADJECTIVE AND NOUN BOTH OF THIRD DECLENSION, DECLINED TOGETHER.

Singular.		Plural.	
Nom.	mēliōr hōmo	Nom.	mēliōrēs hōmīnēs
Gen.	mēliōris hōmīnis	Gen.	mēliōrum hōmīnum
Dat.	mēliōrī hōmīni	Dat.	mēliōrībūs hōmīnībūs
Acc.	mēliōrem hōmīnem	Acc.	mēliōrēs hōmīnēs
Voc.	mēliōr hōmo	Voc.	mēliōrēs hōmīnēs
Abl.	mēliōrē or -ī hōmīnē	Abl.	mēliōrībūs hōmīnībūs

	Singular.		Plural.
Nom.	altĭŭs flŭmĕn	Nom.	altĭorĕ flŭminĕ
Gen.	altĭorĭs flŭminis	Gen.	altĭorum flŭminum
Dat.	altĭorĭ flŭminĭ	Dat.	altĭorĭbŭs flŭminĭbŭs
Acc.	altĭŭs flŭmĕn	Acc.	altĭorĕ flŭminĕ
Voc.	altĭŭs flŭmĕn	Voc.	altĭorĕ flŭminĕ
Abl.	altĭorĕ or -ĭ flŭminĕ	Abl.	altĭorĭbŭs flŭminĭbŭs

Fourth Declension.

A. MASCULINE NOUN.

	Singular.		Plural.
Nom.	grād-ŭs (<i>m.</i>) a step	Nom.	grād-ŭs steps
Gen.	grād-ŭs of a step	Gen.	grād-ŭum of steps
Dat.	grād-ŭi to or for a step	Dat.	grād-ŭbŭs to or for steps
Acc.	grād-um a step	Acc.	grād-ŭs steps
Voc.	grād-ŭs O step!	Voc.	grād-ŭs O steps!
Abl.	grād-ŭ {by, with, or from, a step	Abl.	grād-ŭbŭs {by, with, or from, steps

B. NEUTER NOUN.

	Singular.		Plural.
Nom.	corn-ŭ (<i>n.</i>) a horn	Nom.	corn-ŭŭ horns
Gen.	corn-ŭs of a horn	Gen.	corn-ŭum of horns
Dat.	corn-ŭi to or for a horn	Dat.	corn-ŭbŭs to or for horns
Acc.	corn-ŭ a horn	Acc.	corn-ŭŭ horns
Voc.	corn-ŭ O horn!	Voc.	corn-ŭŭ O horns!
Abl.	corn-ŭ {by, with, or from, a horn	Abl.	corn-ŭbŭs {by, with, or from, horns

NOUNS AND ADJECTIVES DECLINED TOGETHER

(continued).

(1) MASCULINE NOUN OF FOURTH DECLENSION DECLINED ALONG WITH MASCULINE ADJECTIVE OF SECOND DECLENSION.

	Singular.		Plural.
Nom.	bŏnŭs fructŭs	Nom.	bŏnĭ fructŭs
Gen.	bŏnĭ fructŭs	Gen.	bŏnŏrum fructŭum
Dat.	bŏnŏ fructŭi	Dat.	bŏnĭs fructŭĭbŭs
Acc.	bŏnum fructum.	Acc.	bŏnŏs fructŭs
Voc.	bŏnĕ fructŭs	Voc.	bŏnĭ fructŭs
Abl.	bŏnŏ fructŭ	Abl.	bŏnĭs fructŭbŭs

(2) FEMININE NOUN OF FOURTH DECLENSION DECLINED ALONG WITH FEMININE ADJECTIVE OF FIRST DECLENSION.

Singular.		Plural.	
Nom.	longā mǎnūs	Nom.	longae mǎnūs
Gen.	longae mǎnūs	Gen.	longārum mǎnūm
Dat.	longae mǎnūi	Dat.	longis mǎnībūs
Acc.	longam mǎnum	Acc.	longās mǎnūs
Voc.	longā mǎnūs	Voc.	longae mǎnūs
Abl.	longā mǎnū	Abl.	longis mǎnībūs

(3) NOUN OF FOURTH DECLENSION DECLINED ALONG WITH ADJECTIVE OF THIRD DECLENSION.

Singular.		Plural.	
Nom.	ingens fuētūs	Nom.	ingentēs fuētūs
Gen.	ingentis fuētūs	Gen.	ingentūm fuētūm
Dat.	ingenti fuētūi	Dat.	ingentībūs fuētībūs
Acc.	ingentem fuētum	Acc.	ingentēs fuētūs
Voc.	ingens fuētūs	Voc.	ingentēs fuētūs
Abl.	ingentē or -i fuētū	Abl.	ingentībūs fuētībūs

Fifth Declension.

Singular.		Plural.	
Nom.	dīēs a day	Nom.	dīēs days
Gen.	dīēi of a day	Gen.	dīērum of days
Dat.	dīēi to or for a day	Dat.	dīēbūs to or for days
Acc.	dīēm a day	Acc.	dīēs days
Voc.	dīēs O day!	Voc.	dīēs O days!
Abl.	dīē {by, with, or from, a day	Abl.	dīēbūs {by, with, or from, days

FEMININE NOUN OF FIFTH DECLENSION DECLINED ALONG WITH FEMININE ADJECTIVES OF FIRST AND THIRD DECLENSIONS.

Singular.		Plural.	
Nom.	parvā rēs	Nom.	parvae rēs
Gen.	parvae rēi	Gen.	parvārum rērum
Dat.	parvae rēi	Dat.	parvis rēbūs
Acc.	parvam rem	Acc.	parvās rēs
Voc.	parvā rēs	Voc.	parvae rēs
Abl.	parvā rē	Abl.	parvis rēbūs
Nom.	fēlix rēs	Nom.	fēlicēs rēs
Gen.	fēlicis rēi	Gen.	fēlicum rērum
Dat.	fēlicē rēi	Dat.	fēlicibūs rēbūs
Acc.	fēlicem rem	Acc.	fēlicēs rēs
Voc.	fēlix rēs	Voc.	fēlicēs rēs
Abl.	fēlicē or -i rē	Abl.	fēlicibūs rēbūs

NUMERAL ADJECTIVES.

Singular.			Plural.		
M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
Nom. ūn-ūs	ūn-ā	ūn-um	Nom. ūn-i	ūn-ae	ūn-ā
Gen. ūn-iūs (of all genders)			Gen. ūn-ōrum	ūn-ārum	ūn-ōrum
Dat. ūn-i (of all genders)			Dat. ūn-is (of all genders)		
Acc. ūn-um	ūn-am	ūn-um	Acc. ūn-ōs	ūn-ās	ūn-ā
Abl. ūn-ō	ūn-ā	ūn-ō	Abl. ūn-is (of all genders)		
Nom. dū-o	dū-ae	dū-o	Nom. trēs		triā
Gen. dū-ōrum	dū-ārum	dū-ōrum	Gen. trium (of all genders)		
Dat. dū-ōbūs	dū-ābūs	dū-ōbūs	Dat. tribūs (of all genders)		
Acc. dū-ōs or dū-o	dū-ās	dū-o	Acc. trēs		triā
Abl. dū-ōbūs	dū-ābūs	dū-ōbūs	Abl. tribūs (of all genders)		

Aambo, ambae, ambo, *both*, is declined like duo.

PRONOUNS.

1. Personal Pronouns.

(1) PRONOUN OF THE FIRST PERSON.

Singular.		Plural.	
Nom. ēgō	<i>I</i>	Nom. nōs	<i>we</i>
Gen. mēi	<i>of me</i>	Gen. nostrī or nostrum	<i>of us</i>
Dat. mīhi	<i>to or for me</i>	Dat. nōbīs	<i>to or for us</i>
Acc. mē	<i>me</i>	Acc. nōs	<i>us</i>
Abl. mē	<i>by, with, or from, me</i>	Abl. nōbīs	<i>by, with, or from, us</i>

(2) PRONOUN OF THE SECOND PERSON.

Singular.		Plural.	
Nom. tū	<i>thou</i>	Nom. vōs	<i>ye</i>
Gen. tui	<i>of thee</i>	Gen. vestrī or vestrum	<i>of you</i>
Dat. tibi	<i>to or for thee</i>	Dat. vōbīs	<i>to or for you</i>
Acc. tē	<i>thee</i>	Acc. vōs	<i>you</i>
Voc. tū	<i>O thou!</i>	Voc. vōs	<i>O ye!</i>
Abl. tē	<i>by, with, or from, thee</i>	Abl. vōbīs	<i>by, with, or from, you</i>

2. Reflexive Pronoun.

Singular and Plural.

Gen. sūi	<i>of himself, herself, itself, themselves</i>
Dat. sibi	<i>to or for himself, herself, itself, themselves</i>
Acc. sē or sēsē	<i>himself, herself, itself, themselves</i>
Abl. sē or sēsē	<i>by, with, or from, himself, herself, itself, themselves</i>

3. Demonstrative Pronouns.

Singular.			Plural.		
<i>M.</i>	<i>F.</i>	<i>N.</i>	<i>M.</i>	<i>F.</i>	<i>N.</i>
Nom. <i>hic</i>	<i>haec</i>	<i>hec</i>	Nom. <i>hi</i>	<i>hae</i>	<i>haec</i>
Gen. <i>hujus</i>			Gen. <i>horum</i>	<i>harum</i>	<i>horum</i>
Dat. <i>huic</i>			Dat. <i>his</i>		
Acc. <i>hunc</i>	<i>hanc</i>	<i>hec</i>	Acc. <i>hos</i>	<i>has</i>	<i>haec</i>
Abl. <i>hōc</i>	<i>hāc</i>	<i>hōc</i>	Abl. <i>his</i>		
Nom. <i>istū</i>	<i>istā</i>	<i>istud</i>	Nom. <i>isti</i>	<i>istae</i>	<i>istā</i>
Gen. <i>istius</i>			Gen. <i>istorum</i>	<i>istarum</i>	<i>istorum</i>
Dat. <i>isti</i>			Dat. <i>istis</i>		
Acc. <i>istum</i>	<i>istam</i>	<i>istud</i>	Acc. <i>istos</i>	<i>istas</i>	<i>istā</i>
Abl. <i>istō</i>	<i>istā</i>	<i>istō</i>	Abl. <i>istis</i>		
Nom. <i>illū</i>	<i>illā</i>	<i>illud</i>	Nom. <i>illi</i>	<i>illae</i>	<i>illā</i>
Gen. <i>illius</i>			Gen. <i>illorum</i>	<i>illarum</i>	<i>illorum</i>
Dat. <i>illi</i>			Dat. <i>illis</i>		
Acc. <i>illum</i>	<i>illam</i>	<i>illud</i>	Acc. <i>illos</i>	<i>illas</i>	<i>illā</i>
Abl. <i>illō</i>	<i>illā</i>	<i>illō</i>	Abl. <i>illis</i>		
Nom. <i>is</i>	<i>eū</i>	<i>id</i>	Nom. <i>ii</i>	<i>eo</i>	<i>eū</i>
Gen. <i>ejus</i>			Gen. <i>eorum</i>	<i>eārum</i>	<i>eorum</i>
Dat. <i>ei</i>			Dat. <i>is or eis</i>		
Acc. <i>eum</i>	<i>eam</i>	<i>id</i>	Acc. <i>eos</i>	<i>eās</i>	<i>eū</i>
Abl. <i>eō</i>	<i>eā</i>	<i>eō</i>	Abl. <i>is or eis</i>		
Nom. <i>idem</i>	<i>eādem</i>	<i>idem</i>	<i>idem</i>	<i>eadem</i>	<i>eādem</i>
Gen. <i>ejusdem</i>			<i>eōrundem</i>	<i>eārundem</i>	<i>eōrundem</i>
Dat. <i>eidem</i>			<i>isdem or eisdem</i>		
Acc. <i>eundem</i>	<i>eandem</i>	<i>idem</i>	<i>eōdem</i>	<i>eādem</i>	<i>eādem</i>
Abl. <i>eōdem</i>	<i>eādem</i>	<i>eōdem</i>	<i>isdem or eisdem</i>		

4. Interrogative Pronoun.

Singular.			Plural.		
<i>M.</i>	<i>F.</i>	<i>N.</i>	<i>M.</i>	<i>F.</i>	<i>N.</i>
Nom. <i>quis</i> or <i>qui</i>	<i>quae</i>	<i>quid</i> or <i>quod</i>	Nom. <i>qui</i>	<i>quae</i>	<i>quae</i>
Gen. <i>ejus</i>			Gen. <i>quorum</i>	<i>quārum</i>	<i>quorum</i>
Dat. <i>ei</i>			Dat. <i>quibus</i> or <i>quis</i> (<i>queis</i>)		
Acc. <i>quem</i>	<i>quam</i>	<i>quid</i> or <i>quod</i>	Acc. <i>quos</i>	<i>quās</i>	<i>quae</i>
Abl. <i>quō</i>	<i>quā</i>	<i>quō</i>	Abl. <i>quibus</i> or <i>quis</i> (<i>queis</i>)		

5. Indefinite Pronouns.

Aliquis, some one (compound of quis).

Singular.			Plural.		
<i>M.</i>	<i>F.</i>	<i>N.</i>	<i>M.</i>	<i>F.</i>	<i>N.</i>
Nom. <i>aliquis</i> or <i>aliqui</i>	<i>aliqua</i>	<i>aliquid</i> or <i>aliquid</i>	<i>aliqui</i>	<i>aliquae</i>	<i>aliqua</i>
Gen. <i>aliquius</i> (of all genders)			<i>aliquorum</i>	<i>aliquarum</i>	<i>aliquorum</i>
Dat. <i>aliqui</i> (of all genders)			<i>aliquibus</i> or <i>aliquis</i> (of all genders)	<i>aliquae</i> (- <i>quis</i>)	
Acc. <i>aliquem</i>	<i>aliquam</i>	<i>aliquid</i> or <i>aliquid</i>	<i>aliquos</i>	<i>aliquas</i>	<i>aliqua</i>
Abl. <i>aliquo</i>	<i>aliqua</i>	<i>aliquo</i>	<i>aliquibus</i> or <i>aliquis</i> (- <i>quis</i>) (of all genders)		

Quidam, a certain one.

Singular.			Plural.		
<i>M.</i>	<i>F.</i>	<i>N.</i>	<i>M.</i>	<i>F.</i>	<i>N.</i>
Nom. <i>quidam</i>	<i>quaedam</i>	<i>quiddam</i> or <i>quoddam</i>	<i>quidam</i>	<i>quaedam</i>	<i>quaedam</i>
Gen. <i>ejusdam</i> (of all genders)			<i>quorundam</i>	<i>quarundam</i>	<i>quorundam</i>
Dat. <i>quidam</i> (of all genders)			<i>quibusdam</i> or <i>quiesdam</i> (of all genders)		
Acc. <i>quendam</i>	<i>quandam</i>	<i>quiddam</i> or <i>quoddam</i>	<i>quosdam</i>	<i>quasdam</i>	<i>quaedam</i>
Abl. <i>quodam</i>	<i>quadam</i>	<i>quodam</i>	<i>quibusdam</i> or <i>quiesdam</i> (of all genders)		

6. Relative Pronoun.

Singular.			Plural.		
<i>M.</i>	<i>F.</i>	<i>N.</i>	<i>M.</i>	<i>F.</i>	<i>N.</i>
Nom. <i>qui</i>	<i>quae</i>	<i>quod</i>	Nom. <i>qui</i>	<i>quae</i>	<i>quae</i>
Gen. <i>ejus</i>			Gen. <i>quorum</i>	<i>quarum</i>	<i>quorum</i>
Dat. <i>qui</i>			Dat. <i>quibus</i> or <i>quis</i> (<i>quies</i>)		
Acc. <i>quem</i>	<i>quam</i>	<i>quod</i>	Acc. <i>quos</i>	<i>quas</i>	<i>quae</i>
Abl. <i>quo</i>	<i>qua</i>	<i>quo</i>	Abl. <i>quibus</i> or <i>quis</i> (<i>quies</i>)		

VOCABULARIES:

VOCABULARY I.

<i>ala</i>	<i>wing</i>	[aisle]
<i>āqua</i>	<i>water</i>	[aqueduct]
<i>āquilla</i>	<i>eagle</i>	
<i>āra</i>	<i>altar</i>	
<i>pūella</i>	<i>girl</i>	
<i>rēgina</i>	<i>queen</i>	
<i>rōsa</i>	<i>rose</i>	
<i>scāla</i>	<i>ladder</i>	[scale in music]
<hr/>		
<i>stella</i>	<i>star</i>	[con-stella-tion]
<i>agricōla</i>	<i>farmer, husbandman</i>	[agriculture]
<i>nauta</i>	<i>sailor</i>	[nautical]

VOCABULARY II.

<i>amicus</i>	<i>friend</i>	[amicable : Fr. <i>ami</i>]
<i>animus</i>	<i>mind, soul</i>	[animation]
<i>filius</i>	<i>son</i>	[filial]
<i>hortus</i>	<i>garden</i>	[horti-cultural]
<i>hūmus (f.)</i>	<i>the ground</i>	[ex-hume, to disinter]
<i>morbus</i>	<i>disease</i>	[morbid]
<i>mūrus</i>	<i>wall</i>	[im-mure, to wall in]
<i>ocūlus</i>	<i>eye</i>	[oculist]

N.B.—Proper Names ending in *-ius* make the Vocative Singular in *-i*: as, *Jūlius, Julius*; Voc. *Jūli*: *Mercurius, Mercury*; Voc. *Mercuri*: also *filius, son*; Voc. *filii*.

NAMES OF TREES.

<i>mālus (f.)</i>	<i>apple tree</i>
<i>pōpūlus (f.)</i>	<i>poplar tree</i>
<i>ulmus (f.)</i>	<i>elm</i>

* * Observe the long *a* in *mālus* and long *o* in *pōpulus*.

VOCABULARY III.

(1) Declined like *puer*:—

<i>gēner</i>	<i>son-in-law</i>
<i>sōcer</i>	<i>father-in-law</i>

(2) Declined like *māgister*:—

<i>āger</i>	<i>field</i>	[agri-culture]
<i>liber</i>	<i>book</i>	[library]
<i>mīnister</i>	<i>servant</i>	

VOCABULARY IV.

argentum	silver	[Fr. <i>argent</i> , money]
aurum	gold	[Fr. <i>or</i>]
bellum	war	[re-bell-ious]
dōnum	gift	[donation]
mālum	apple	
ferrum	iron	[Fr. <i>fer</i>]
plumbum	lead	[plumber, plumb-line]
proellum	battle	
saxum	stone, rock	
et, conj.	and	

VOCABULARY V.

amicitia	friendship	[amity]
patria	native-land	[patriotic]
equus	horse	[equestrian]
incola (c.)	inhabitant	
pōeta (m.)	poet	
servus	slave	[service, serf]

formōsus	a	um	beautiful
longus	a	um	long
mālus	a	um	bad [malice; Fr. <i>mal</i>]
parvus	a	um	small, little

āter tra trum black, dismal

N.B.—Some Masculine Nouns in -us and -er have Feminines in -a, e.g. :—

equus	horse	fem.	ēqua	mare
dōminus	lord	"	dōmīna	lady
filius	son	"	filia	daughter
Jūlius	Julius	"	Jūlia	Julia
māgister	master	"	māgistra	mistress
minīster	servant	"	minīstra	maid-servant

VOCABULARY VI.

capillus	a hair	[capillary]
digitus	finger	[digit]
hūmērus	shoulder	
nāsus	nose	[nasal]
*pōpulus (m.)	a people, nation	[popular]

* Observe the ō (short) in pōpulus, people.

clārus	a	um	clear, bright, famous	[clarion]
dūrus	a	um	hard, hardy	[ob-dūr-ate]
jūcundus	a	um	pleasant	[jocund]
opācus	a	um	shady	[opaque]

VOCABULARY VII.

<i>oölumba</i>	<i>dove</i>	
<i>oöröna</i>	<i>wreath, crown</i>	[coronation]
<i>sägitta</i>	<i>arrow</i>	[Sagittarius, the archer]
<i>scütum</i>	<i>shield</i>	
<i>tälum</i>	<i>weapon</i>	

<i>äcütus</i>	a	um	<i>sharp</i>	[acute]
<i>albus</i>	a	um	<i>white</i>	[album]
<i>argentëus</i>	a	um	<i>(of) silver</i>	
<i>aurëus</i>	a	um	<i>golden, (of) gold</i>	
<i>ferreüs</i>	a	um	<i>(of) iron</i>	

VOCABULARY VIII.

<i>Arabs</i>	<i>ähis</i>	(m.)	<i>an Arab</i>	
<i>dens</i>	<i>ntis</i>	(m.)	<i>tooth</i>	[dentist]
<i>läpis</i>	<i>idis</i>	(m.)	<i>stone</i>	[lapidary]
<i>lex</i>	<i>lëgis</i>	(f.)	<i>law</i>	[legal]
<i>nox</i>	<i>ctis</i>	(f.)	<i>night</i>	[nocturnal]
<i>rex</i>	<i>rëgis</i>	(m.)	<i>king</i>	[regal]
<i>söror</i>	<i>öris</i>	(f.)	<i>sister</i>	[Fr. <i>sœur</i>]
<i>virgo</i>	<i>inis</i>	(f.)	<i>maiden</i>	[virgin]
<i>vox</i>	<i>vöcis</i>	(f.)	<i>voice</i>	[vocal]

VOCABULARY IX.

<i>fëles</i>	<i>is</i>	(f.)	<i>cat</i>	[feline tribe]
<i>cänis</i>	<i>is</i>	(c.)	<i>dog</i>	[canine tribe]
<i>pänis</i>	<i>is</i>	(m.)	<i>bread, loaf</i>	[Fr. <i>pain</i>]
<i>rüpes</i>	<i>is</i>	(f.)	<i>rock</i>	
<i>fräter</i>	<i>tris</i>	(m.)	<i>brother</i>	[fraternal]
<i>mäter</i>	<i>tris</i>	(f.)	<i>mother</i>	[maternal]
<i>imber</i>	<i>bris</i>	(m.)	<i>rain</i>	
<i>nix</i>	<i>nivis</i>	(f.)	<i>snow</i>	[Sierra Nevada]
<i>pons</i>	<i>ntis</i>	(m.)	<i>bridge</i>	[pontoon]
<i>urbs</i>	<i>bis</i>	(f.)	<i>city</i>	[sub-urb]

VOCABULARY X.

<i>agmen</i>	<i>inis</i>	(n.)	<i>army (marching)</i>	
<i>carmen</i>	<i>inis</i>	(n.)	<i>song</i>	[charm]
<i>crüs</i>	<i>üris</i>	(n.)	<i>leg</i>	
<i>guttur</i>	<i>üris</i>	(n.)	<i>throat</i>	[guttural]
<i>hastile</i>	<i>is</i>	(n.)	<i>shaft of spear</i>	
<i>ös</i>	<i>ossis</i>	(n.)	<i>bone</i>	[oss-ify]
<i>ös</i>	<i>öris</i>	(n.)	<i>mouth</i>	[oral]
<i>pectus</i>	<i>öris</i>	(n.)	<i>breast</i>	[ex-pector-ate]
<i>röte</i>	<i>is</i>	(n.)	<i>net</i>	[reti-cule]
<i>sïdus</i>	<i>öris</i>	(n.)	<i>constellation</i>	
<i>tempus</i>	<i>öris</i>	(n.)	<i>time</i>	[temporal]
<i>vectigal</i>	<i>älis</i>	(n.)	<i>tax, income</i>	

VOCABULARY XL.

arbor	ōris (f.)	tree	[arbour]
-------	-----------	------	----------

Adjectives like ācer :—

ālācer	eris	ere	brisk, cheerful	[alacrity]
ēquester	tris	tre	on horse, equestrian	
pēdester	tris	tre	on foot, pedestrian	
pūter	tris	tre	rotten	[putrid]
sālūber	bris	bre	wholesome, healthy	[salubrious]

VOCABULARY XII.

vita	life	[vitality]
------	------	------------

Adjectives like tristis :—

brēvis	o	short	[brief]
dulcis	o	sweet (sugary)	[dulcet]
suāvis	o	sweet (fragrant)	[suavity]
grāvis	o	heavy	[gravity]
lēvis	o	light	[levity]

VOCABULARY XIII.

pars	rtis (f.)	part
------	-----------	------

Adjectives in Compar. Degree :—

māior	us	greater, older	[majority]
mīnor	us	less, smaller, younger	[minority]
mēllor	us	better	[a-melior-ate]

VOCABULARY XIV.

Adjectives like ingens :—

atrox	ōcis	cruel, savage	[atrocious]
crūdēlis	o	cruel	
fēlix	icis	lucky, successful	[felicity]
infēlix	icis	unlucky	
sāpiens	ntis	wise	

VOCABULARY XV.

ārātrum	i	(n.)	plough	
cātēna	ae		chain	[con-catena-tion]
flos	ōris	(m.)	flower	[Flora]
glādius	i	(m.)	sword	[gladiator]
hasta	ae	(f.)	spear	
lignum	i	(n.)	wood	
līma	ae	(f.)	file	
lōcus	i	(m.)	place	[local]
	[plur. lōcī, m. and lōcā, neut.]			
mīles	itis	(c.)	soldier	[military]
serra	ae	(f.)	saw	[serrate=jagged]

VOCABULARY XVI.

acus	ūs	f	needle	
arcus	ūs		bow	[arch]
fluctus	ūs		wave	[fluctu-ation]
fructus	ūs		fruit	[fructi-floation]
manus	ūs	(f.)	hand	[manu-al: Fr. main]
quercus	ūs	(f.)	oak	
sensus	ūs	(m.)	sense	
genu	ūs	(n.)	knee	[genu-flexion]
veru	ūs	(n.)	spit	

N.B.—Some Nouns of the Fourth Declension keep the Stem Vowel (u) in the Dative and Ablative Plural: as, acus, D. and Abl. Plur. acūbus; arcus, arcūbus; quercus, quercūbus; veru, verūbus.

VOCABULARY XVII.

acies	ēi	(f.)	edge; army (drawn up for battle)	
glacies	ēi	(f.)	ice	[glacier; glass]
species	ēi	(f.)	appearance	
effigies	ēi	(f.)	image	[effigy]
res	ēi	(f.)	thing	[real]
spēs	ēi	(f.)	hope	[de-spair]

VOCABULARY XVIII.

annus	i	(m.)	year	[annual]
odor	ōris	(m.)	smell	[odor-iferous]
spēcus	ūs	(m.)	cave	
vinum	i	(n.)	wine	[Fr. vin]
vulnus	ēris	(n.)	wound	[vulnerable]
audax	ācis		daring	[audacious]
fortis	e		brave	[fortitude]
fragilis	e		brittle	[fragile, frail]
justus	a um		just	
injustus	a um		unjust	
vetus	ēris		old	[veteran, in-veter-ate]

VOCABULARY XIX.

hostis	is	(c.)	enemy	[hostile]
tuba	ae	(f.)	trumpet	[tube]
beatus	a um		happy	[beatitudes]
laetus	a um		joyful	
dives	itis		rich	
pauper	ēris		poor	[pauper-ism]
Romanus	a um		Roman	

Adverbs of Time:—

nunc	now	
tunc	then	
sæpē	often	
semper	always	['semper eadem']
nunquam	never	
hōdiē	to-day	
hērī	yesterday	[Fr. hier]
crās	to-morrow	[pro-crās-tination]
dū	long	

dōmī (from dōmus, a house) at home [domestic]

VOCABULARY XX.

insūla	ae	(f.)	island	[insular]
lūna	ae	(f.)	moon	[lunar]
sōl	sōlis	(m.)	sun	[solar]
cāput	itis	(n.)	head	[capitation: i.e. so much a head]
ficus	ūs	(f.)	fig-tree	
tardus	a	un	slow	[tardy]

ADDITIONAL VOCABULARIES OF COMMON WORDS.

VOCABULARY XXI.

mundūs	i	(m.)	the world	
terrā	ae	(f.)	the earth, land	[terrestrial]
aēr	ōris	(m.)	air	[aëronaut]
ignis	is	(m.)	fire	[igneous]
ventūs	i	(m.)	wind	[vent of a barrel, &c.]
plūviā	ae	(f.)	rain (small)	
imbēr	bris	(m.)	rain (heavy)	
grando	inis	(f.)	hail	[Fr. grêle]
fulgūr	ūris	(n.)	lightning	
tōnitrūs (pl.)	ūs	(m.)	thunder	[as-ton-ish]
tonitrūa				
ocelum	i	(n.)	heaven	[celestial]
lux	lūcis	(f.)	light	[lucid, luminous]
lūmēn	inis	(n.)		
septentrio*	ōnis	(m.)	north	
mēridiēs	ēi	(m.)	south	[meridian]
ōriens	ntis	(m.)	east	[oriental]

* Properly in pl.: septemtriones, the seven plough-oxen; Charles's wain (i.e., the charr's or peasant's wain).

occidens	ntis	(m.)	west	
oceanus	i	(m.)	ocean	
frētum	i	(n.)	strait	[frith]
sinus	us	(m.)	gulf	
fluvius	i	(m.)	} river	
amnis	is	(m.)		

VOCABULARY XXII.

bestia	ae	(f.)	beast, creature	
bēlūa	ae	(f.)	great beast, monster	
fērā	ae	(f.)	wild beast	[fierce]
*mūlūs†	i	(m.)	mule	
vītūlūs†	i	(m.)	calf	
taurūs	i	(m.)	bull	[Fr. taureau]
ovīs	is	(f.)	sheep	
agnus†	i	(m.)	lamb	[Fr. agneau]
āries	ētis	(m.)	ram	
capr†	pri	(m.)	he-goat	["to cut capers"]
sūs	sūs	(o.)	swine	
āpēr	pri	(m.)	wild-boar	
ēlēphantūs	i	(m.)	elephant	
lēō†	ōnis	(m.)	lion	[same word]
ursus†	i	(m.)	bear	[Fr. ours]
mūs	mūris	(m.)	mouse, rat	
mustēla	ae	(f.)	weasel	
lūpūs†	i	(m.)	wolf	[Fr. loup]
vulpēs	is	(f.)	fox	

VOCABULARY XXIII.

ālēs	itis	(m.)	a winged creature	[from ālā]
luscīnīa	ae	(f.)	nightingale	
turdus	i	(m.)	thrush, fieldfare	
ālūdā	ae	(f.)	lark	[Fr. alouette]
mērtūlā	ae	(f.)	blackbird	[merle]
hīrundo	inis	(f.)	swallow	
passēr	ēris	(m.)	sparrow	
corvūs	i	(m.)	raven	[Fr. corbeau]
cornix	icis	(f.)	crow	
gallūs	i	(m.)	cock	
gallīnā	ae	(f.)	hen	
anser	ēris	(m.)	goose	
ānas	ētis	(f.)	duck	
pāvo	ōnis	(m.)	peacock	[Fr. paon]
grūs	grūs	(f.)	crane	
nīdūs	i	(m.)	nest	[Fr. nid]
ōvum	i	(n.)	egg	[Fr. œuf]

* Those nouns which are marked with † have a fem. form in a: mula, she-mule; agna, ewe lamb; capra (capella), she-goat; leaena, lioness; ursā, she-bear; lupa, she-wolf.

VOCABULARY XXIV.

<i>pisces</i>	<i>is</i>	(<i>m.</i>)	<i>fish</i>
<i>balaenā</i>	<i>ae</i>	(<i>f.</i>)	<i>whale</i>
<i>rhombus</i>	<i>i</i>	(<i>m.</i>)	<i>turbot*</i>
<i>salmo</i>	<i>ōnis</i>	(<i>m.</i>)	<i>salmon</i>
<i>delphinus</i>	<i>i</i>	(<i>m.</i>)	<i>dolphin</i>
<i>serpens</i>	<i>ntis</i>	(<i>c.</i>)	} <i>snake, serpent</i>
<i>anguis</i>	<i>is</i>	(<i>c.</i>)	
<i>vipera</i>	<i>ae</i>	(<i>f.</i>)	<i>viper, adder</i>
<i>lacerta</i>	<i>ae</i>	(<i>f.</i>)	<i>lizard</i>

VOCABULARY XXV.

<i>bestiola</i>	<i>ae</i>	(<i>f.</i>)	<i>small beast; insect</i>	
<i>apis</i>	<i>is</i>	(<i>f.</i>)	<i>bee</i>	[apiary]
<i>vespa</i>	<i>ae</i>	(<i>f.</i>)	<i>wasp</i>	[same word]
<i>musca</i>	<i>ae</i>	(<i>f.</i>)	<i>fly</i>	[Fr. <i>mouche</i>]
<i>formica</i>	<i>ae</i>	(<i>f.</i>)	<i>ant</i>	[Fr. <i>fourmi</i>]
<i>papilio</i>	<i>ōnis</i>	(<i>m.</i>)	<i>butterfly</i>	
<i>aranea</i>	<i>ae</i>	(<i>f.</i>)	<i>spider</i>	
<i>vermis</i>	<i>is</i>	(<i>m.</i>)	<i>worm</i>	[vermi-celli]
<i>rana</i>	<i>ae</i>	(<i>f.</i>)	<i>frog</i>	
<i>bufo</i>	<i>ōnis</i>	(<i>m.</i>)	<i>toad</i>	

VOCABULARY XXVI.

<i>oppidum</i>	<i>i</i>	(<i>n.</i>)	<i>town</i>	
<i>vicius</i>	<i>i</i>	(<i>m.</i>)	<i>hamlet, street</i>	
<i>templum</i>	<i>i</i>	(<i>n.</i>)	} <i>temple</i>	
<i>aedes</i>	<i>is</i>	(<i>f.</i>)		
<i>fanum</i>	<i>i</i>	(<i>n.</i>)	} <i>a house</i>	
<i>aedēs†</i>	<i>ium</i>	(<i>f.</i>)		
<i>villā</i>	<i>ae</i>	(<i>f.</i>)	<i>farmhouse</i>	
<i>pāries</i>	<i>ētis</i>	(<i>m.</i>)	<i>wall (of a house)</i>	
<i>fūmus</i>	<i>i</i>	(<i>m.</i>)	<i>smoke</i>	[Fr. <i>fumer</i>]
<i>cāminūs</i>	<i>i</i>	(<i>m.</i>)	<i>fire-place</i>	[chimney]
<i>porta</i>	<i>ae</i>	(<i>f.</i>)	<i>gate (of a city)</i>	[Fr. <i>porte</i>]
<i>jāntiā</i>	<i>ae</i>	(<i>f.</i>)	<i>door (of a house)</i>	[janitor]
<i>clāvis</i>	<i>is</i>	(<i>f.</i>)	<i>key</i>	[clef]
<i>ātrium</i>	<i>i</i>	(<i>n.</i>)	<i>hall</i>	
<i>triellinūm</i>	<i>i</i>	(<i>n.</i>)	<i>dining-room</i>	
<i>cūbiclūm</i>	<i>i</i>	(<i>n.</i>)	<i>bed-room</i>	
<i>balnēum</i>	<i>i</i>	(<i>n.</i>)	<i>bath-room</i>	

* The figure called rhombus \diamond is so named from the shape of the turbot.

† *Aedēs*, *i*, sing., is a *chamber*; hence a *temple*, consisting of one large chamber: in plur. a set of chambers, a house.

I. INDEX TO LATIN WORDS IN THE EXERCISES.

ACIES.
Acies, *ei, f.*, edge; army
 (drawn up for battle).
acus, *us, f.*, needle.
acutus, *a, um*, sharp,
 pointed.
ager, *grī, m.*, field.
agmen, *inis, n.*, army
 (marching).
agricola, *ae, m.*, farmer,
 husbandman.
ala, *ae, f.*, wing.
alacer, *cris, cre*, brisk,
 cheerful.
albus, *a, um*, white.
altus, *a, um*, high, deep.
amicitia, *ae, f.*, friend-
 ship.
amicus, *i, m.*, friend.
amo, *i, I* love.
animal, *alis, n.*, animal.
animus, *i, m.*, mind, soul.
annus, *i, m.*, year.
aqua, *ae, f.*, water.
Arabs, *abis, m.*, an Arab.
arātrum, *i, n.*, plough.
arbor, *oris, f.*, tree.
arcus, *us, m.*, bow.
argentēus, *a, um*, (of)
 silver.
argentum, *i, n.*, silver.
ater, *tra, trum*, black,
 dismal.
atrox, *ocis*, cruel, savage.
audax, *acis*, bold.
aureus, *a, um*, golden, (of)
 gold.
aurum, *i, n.*, gold.
avis, *is, f.*, bird.
Beātus, *a, um*, happy.
bellum, *i, n.*, war.
bos, *bōvis, c.*, ox, cow.
brevis, *e*, short.
Cānis, *is, c.*, dog.
capillus, *i, m.*, hair.
caput, *itis, n.*, head.
carmen, *inis, n.*, song.
cārus, *a, um*, dear.
cātēna, *ae, f.*, chain.
centum, *indec.*, a hun-
 dred.
clārus, *a, um*, clear, bright,
 famous.

GENE.
cōlumba, *ae, f.*, dove.
cornu, *us, n.*, horn.
cōrōna, *ae, f.*, wreath,
 crown.
corpus, *oris, n.*, body.
crās, *adv.*, to-morrow.
crūdēlis, *e*, cruel.
crūs, *is, n.*, leg.
Dēcem, *indec.*, ten.
dens, *ntis, m.*, tooth.
deus, *i, m.*, a god.
dies, *ei, c.*, day.
difficilis, *e*, difficult.
digitus, *i, m.*, finger.
diu, *adv.*, long.
dives, *itis*, rich.
dōmī, *at home*.
dōmina, *ae, f.*, lady.
dōminus, *i, m.*, lord.
dōnum, *i, n.*, gift.
dulcis, *e*, sweet (of taste).
duo, *ae, o*, two.
dūrus, *a, um*, hard.
dux, *dūcis, n.*, leader.
Effigies, *ei, f.*, image.
ēgo, *i*.
ēqua, *ae, f.*, mare.
ēquester, *tris, tre*, of horse,
 equestrian.
ēquus, *i, m.*, horse.
et, *conj.*, and.
Facies, *ei, f.*, face, figure.
facilis, *e*, easy.
fēlēs, *is, f.*, cat. [*ful*].
fēlix, *icis*, lucky, success-
 ferous, *a, um*, (of) iron.
ferrum, *i, n.*, iron.
figus, *us, f.*, fig-tree.
filia, *ae, f.*, daughter.
filius, *i, m.*, son.
fīrmo, *i, I* strengthen.
flos, *oris, m.*, flower.
flumen, *inis, n.*, river.
fluctus, *us, m.*, wave. [*ful*].
formōsus, *a, um*, beauti-
 fortis, *e*, brave, strong.
frāgilis, *e*, brittle.
frāter, *tris, m.*, brother.
fructus, *us, m.*, fruit.
Gēner, *i, m.*, son-in-law.

MAGISTER.
gēnu, *us, n.*, knee.
glacies, *ei, f.*, ice.
gladius, *i, m.*, sword.
gracilis, *e*, slender.
gradus, *us, m.*, step.
grāvis, *e*, heavy.
guttur, *uris, n.*, throat.
Hābeo, *2, I* have.
hasta, *ae, f.*, spear.
hostile, *is, n.*, shaft of
 spear.
hēri, *adv.*, yesterday.
homo, *inis, c.*, man.
hortus, *i, m.*, garden.
hostis, *is, c.*, enemy.
hūmērus, *i, m.*, shoulder.
hūmilis, *e*, low.
hūmus, *i, f.*, ground.
Idem, *ēdem*, *Idem*, same.
ille, *a, ud*, that.
imber, *bris, m.*, rain.
incola, *ae, c.*, inhabitant.
infelix, *icis*, unlucky, un-
 successful.
ingens, *ntis*, huge.
injustus, *a, um*, unjust.
insula, *ae, f.*, island.
is, *ēa, id*, that.
iste, *a, ud*, that (of yours).
iter, *itineris, n.*, journey.
Jūcundus, *a, um*, plea-
 sant.
Julia, *ae, f.*, Julia.
Julius, *i, m.*, Julius.
justus, *a, um*, just.
Laetus, *a, um*, joyful.
lapis, *idis, m.*, stone.
lāvo, *i, I* wash.
leo, *ōnis, m.*, lion.
lēvis, *e*, light.
lex, *lēgis, f.*, law.
liber, *ēra, ērum*, free.
liber, *brī, m.*, book.
lignum, *i, n.*, wood.
lima, *ae, f.*, file.
lōcus, *i, m.*, place.
longus, *a, um*, long.
lūna, *ae, f.*, moon.
Māgister, *tri, m.*, master.

MAGNUS.

magnus, a, um, *great*.
mālum, i, n., *apple*.
mālus, a, um, *bad, evil*.
mālus, i, f., *apple-tree*.
mānus, ūs, f., *hand*.
māre, is, n., *sea*.
māter, tris, f., *mother*.
Mercurius, i, m., *Mercury*.
miles, itis, c., *soldier*.
mille, a, thousand.
minister, tri, m., *servant*.
ministra, ae, f., *maid-servant*.
mirābilis, e, *wonderful*.
miser, ēra, ērum, *miserable, wretched*.
mons, ntis, m., *mountain*.
morbis, i, m., *disease*.
multus, a, um, *much, many*.
mūrus, i, m., *wall*.

Nāsus, i, m., *nose*.
nauta, ae, m., *staylor*.
niger, gra, grum, *black*.
nix, nivis, f., *snow*.
nōmen, inis, n., *name*.
nox, noctis, f., *night*.
nūbes, is, f., *cloud*.
nunc, adv., *now*.
nunquam, adv., *never*.

Octo, indec., *eight*.
oculus, i, m., *eye*.
odor, ōris, m., *smell, scent*.
opācus, a, um, *shady*.
opus, ōris, n., *work*.
orbis, is, m., *circle*.
orno, i, I adorn.
os, ōris, n., *mouth*.
os, ossis, n., *bone*.

Pānis, is, m., *bread, loaf*.
pārs, tis, f., *part*.
pater, tris, m., *father*.
parvus, a, um, *small*.
patria, ae, f., *native-land*.

SEMPER.

pauper, ōris, *poor*.
pectus, ōris, n., *breast*.
pēdester, tris, tre, (on) *foot*.
pes, pēdis, m., *foot*.
plumbum, i, n., *lead*.
pōeta, ae, m., *poet*.
pons, tis, m., *bridge*.
pōpulus, i, f., *poplar-tree*.
pōpulus, i, m., *people*.
primus, a, um, *first*.
proelium, i, n., *battle*.
puella, ae, f., *girl*.
puer, ēri, m., *boy*.
pugno, i, I fight.
pulcer, cra, crum, *beautiful*.
pūter, tris, tre, *rotten*.

Quātuor, indec., *four*.
querous, ūs, f., *oak*.
qui, quae, quod, rel., *who*.
quingūagintā, indec., *fifty*.
quis, quae, quid and quod, *who? what?*

Rēgina, ae, f., *queen*.
regnum, i, n., *kingdom*.
res, ēi, f., *thing*.
rētē, is, n., *net*.
rex, rēgis, m., *king*.
Rōmānus, a, um, *Roman*.
rōsa, ae, f., *rose*.
rūpes, is, f., *rock*.

Saepe, adv., *often*.
sagitta, ae, f., *arrow*.
sālūber, bris, bre, *healthy*.
sāpiens, ntis, *wise*.
saxum, i, n., *rock, stone*.
scāla, ae, f., *ladder*.
scūtum, i, n., *shield*.
sēco, i, I cut.
sēcundus, a, um, *second*.
semper, adv., *always*.

VULNUS.

sēnex, is, c., *old (person)*.
sensus, ūs, m., *sense*.
septem, indec., *seven*.
serra, ae, f., *saw*.
servus, i, m., *slave*.
sidus, ōris, n., *constellation*.
similis, e, *like*.
sōcer, ēri, m., *father-in-law*.
sōl, sōlis, m., *sun*.
sōror, ōris, f., *sister*.
spēcies, ēi, f., *appearance, form*.
spēcus, ūs, m., *cave, den*.
spes, ēi, f., *hope*.
stella, ae, f., *star*.
suāvis, e, *sweet (to smell)*.
sūpellex, ectilis, f., *furniture*.

Tardus, a, um, *slow*.
tēlum, i, n., *weapon, dart*.
tempus, ōris, n., *time*.
trabs, bis, f., *beam*.
tres, tria, *three*.
trīginta, indec., *thirty*.
tristis, e, *sad*.
tu, tui, thou.

tūba, ae, f., *trumpet*.
tunc, adv., *then*.
Ulmus, i, f., *elm*.
ūnus, a, um, *one*.
urbs, bis, f., *city*.

Vectigāl, ālis, n., *tax*.
vērū, ūs, n., *spit*.
vētus, vētēris, *old*.
vidēo, 2, I see.
vīginti, indec., *twenty*.
vinum, i, n., *wine*.
vīr, vīri, m., *man*.
virgo, inis, f., *maiden*.
vox, vōcis, f., *voice*.
vulnēro, i, I wound.
vulnus, ōris, n., *wound*.

II. INDEX TO ENGLISH WORDS IN THE EXERCISES.

ADORN.	IMAGE.	OX.
Adorn, <i>orno</i> , 1.	Eagle, <i>âquila</i> , <i>ae</i> , <i>f</i> .	iron, <i>ferrum</i> , <i>i</i> , <i>n</i> .
altar, <i>ara</i> , <i>ae</i> , <i>f</i> .	easy, <i>facilis</i> , <i>c</i> .	— <i>adj.</i> , <i>ferreus</i> , <i>a</i> , <i>um</i> .
always, <i>semper</i> , <i>adv</i> .	eight, <i>octo</i> , <i>indec</i> .	Judge, <i>jûdex</i> , <i>icis</i> , <i>m</i> .
and, <i>et</i> , <i>conj</i> .	enemy, <i>hostis</i> , <i>is</i> , <i>c</i> .	Julius, <i>Jûlius</i> , <i>i</i> , <i>m</i> .
animal, <i>animal</i> , <i>alis</i> , <i>n</i> .	equestrian, <i>equester</i> , <i>tris</i> , <i>tre</i> .	just, <i>justus</i> , <i>a</i> , <i>um</i> .
appearance, <i>species</i> , <i>ei</i> , <i>f</i> .	eye, <i>oculus</i> , <i>i</i> , <i>m</i> .	King, <i>rex</i> , <i>rêgis</i> , <i>m</i> .
apple, <i>malum</i> , <i>i</i> , <i>n</i> .	Famous, <i>clârus</i> , <i>a</i> , <i>um</i> .	kingdom, <i>regnum</i> , <i>i</i> , <i>n</i> .
— tree, <i>malus</i> , <i>i</i> , <i>f</i> .	farmer, <i>agricola</i> , <i>ae</i> , <i>m</i> .	knee, <i>genu</i> , <i>us</i> , <i>n</i> .
Arab, <i>Arabs</i> , <i>abis</i> , <i>m</i> .	father, <i>pater</i> , <i>tris</i> , <i>m</i> .	Ladder, <i>scâla</i> , <i>ae</i> , <i>f</i> .
army, <i>agmen</i> , <i>inis</i> , <i>n</i> .	— in - law, <i>socer</i> , <i>eri</i> , <i>m</i> .	law, <i>lex</i> , <i>legis</i> , <i>f</i> .
(marching); <i>acies</i> , <i>ei</i> , <i>f</i> .	field, <i>ager</i> , <i>gri</i> , <i>m</i> .	lead, <i>plumbum</i> , <i>i</i> , <i>n</i> .
(in line of battle).	fifth, <i>quintus</i> , <i>a</i> , <i>um</i> .	leader, <i>dux</i> , <i>ducis</i> , <i>c</i> .
arrow, <i>sagitta</i> , <i>ae</i> , <i>f</i> .	file, <i>lima</i> , <i>ae</i> , <i>f</i> .	leg, <i>crus</i> , <i>aris</i> , <i>n</i> .
Bad, <i>malus</i> , <i>a</i> , <i>um</i> .	flower, <i>flos</i> , <i>floris</i> , <i>m</i> .	light, <i>adj.</i> , <i>lêvis</i> , <i>e</i> .
battle, <i>proelium</i> , <i>i</i> , <i>n</i> .	foot, <i>pes</i> , <i>pedis</i> , <i>m</i> .	life, <i>vita</i> , <i>ae</i> , <i>f</i> .
beam, <i>trabs</i> , <i>abis</i> , <i>f</i> .	— on, <i>pêdester</i> , <i>tris</i> , <i>tre</i> .	lion, <i>leo</i> , <i>onis</i> , <i>m</i> .
beautiful, <i>pulcer</i> , <i>cra</i> , <i>crum</i> ; <i>formosus</i> , <i>a</i> , <i>um</i> .	forty, <i>quadrâgintâ</i> , <i>indec</i> .	little, <i>parvus</i> , <i>a</i> , <i>um</i> .
black, <i>niger</i> , <i>gra</i> , <i>grum</i> ;	friend, <i>amicus</i> , <i>i</i> , <i>m</i> .	long, <i>adj.</i> , <i>longus</i> , <i>a</i> , <i>um</i> .
<i>âter</i> , <i>tra</i> , <i>trum</i> (dismal).	fruit, <i>fructus</i> , <i>us</i> , <i>m</i> .	— <i>adv.</i> , <i>dîu</i> .
body, <i>corpus</i> , <i>oris</i> , <i>n</i> .	Garden, <i>hortus</i> , <i>i</i> , <i>m</i> .	lord, <i>dôminus</i> , <i>i</i> , <i>m</i> .
bone, <i>os</i> , <i>ossis</i> , <i>n</i> .	gift, <i>dônum</i> , <i>i</i> , <i>n</i> .	love, <i>amo</i> , 1.
book, <i>liber</i> , <i>bri</i> , <i>m</i> .	girl, <i>puella</i> , <i>ae</i> , <i>f</i> .	lucky, <i>felix</i> , <i>icis</i> .
bow, <i>arcus</i> , <i>us</i> , <i>m</i> .	gold, <i>aurum</i> , <i>i</i> , <i>n</i> .	Maiden, <i>virgo</i> , <i>inis</i> , <i>f</i> .
boy, <i>puer</i> , <i>eri</i> , <i>m</i> .	golden, <i>aureus</i> , <i>a</i> , <i>um</i> .	man, <i>vir</i> , <i>i</i> , <i>m</i> ; <i>homo</i> , <i>inis</i> .
breast, <i>pectus</i> , <i>oris</i> , <i>n</i> .	good, <i>bônus</i> , <i>a</i> , <i>um</i> .	many, <i>multus</i> , <i>a</i> , <i>um</i> . [c.
bright, <i>clârus</i> , <i>a</i> , <i>um</i> .	great, <i>magnus</i> , <i>a</i> , <i>um</i> .	master (lord), <i>dôminus</i> , <i>i</i> , <i>m</i> .
brother, <i>frâter</i> , <i>tris</i> , <i>m</i> .	ground, <i>hîmus</i> , <i>i</i> , <i>f</i> .	Mercury, <i>Mercurius</i> , <i>i</i> , <i>m</i> .
Oat, <i>fêles</i> , <i>is</i> , <i>f</i> .	Hand, <i>mânus</i> , <i>us</i> , <i>f</i> .	mind, <i>ânimus</i> , <i>i</i> , <i>m</i> .
chain, <i>câtena</i> , <i>ae</i> , <i>f</i> .	happy, <i>felix</i> , <i>icis</i> ; <i>bêatus</i> , <i>a</i> , <i>um</i> .	moon, <i>luna</i> , <i>ae</i> , <i>f</i> .
cheerful, <i>âlicer</i> , <i>cris</i> , <i>cre</i> .	hard, <i>hardy</i> , <i>dârus</i> , <i>a</i> , <i>um</i> .	mother, <i>mâter</i> , <i>tris</i> , <i>f</i> .
city, <i>urbs</i> , <i>bis</i> , <i>f</i> .	has, have, <i>hâbet</i> , <i>hâbent</i> .	mountain, <i>mons</i> , <i>ntis</i> , <i>m</i> .
cloud, <i>nubes</i> , <i>is</i> , <i>f</i> .	healthy, <i>sâlâber</i> , <i>bris</i> , <i>bre</i> .	Name, <i>nômen</i> , <i>inis</i> , <i>n</i> .
constellation, <i>sidus</i> , <i>eris</i> , <i>n</i> .	heavy, <i>grâvis</i> , <i>e</i> .	native-land, <i>patria</i> , <i>ae</i> , <i>f</i> .
country (native), <i>patria</i> , <i>ae</i> , <i>f</i> .	high, <i>altus</i> , <i>a</i> , <i>um</i> .	net, <i>rêis</i> , <i>is</i> , <i>n</i> .
crown, <i>côrôna</i> , <i>ae</i> , <i>f</i> .	himself, etc., <i>se</i> , <i>sese</i> .	never, <i>nunguam</i> , <i>adv</i> .
cruel, <i>atrox</i> , <i>ocis</i> ; <i>crûdêlis</i> , <i>e</i> .	hope, <i>spes</i> , <i>ei</i> , <i>f</i> .	night, <i>nox</i> , <i>noctis</i> , <i>f</i> .
cut, <i>sêco</i> , 1.	horn, <i>cornu</i> , <i>us</i> , <i>n</i> .	nine, <i>novem</i> , <i>indec</i> .
Daughter, <i>filia</i> , <i>ae</i> , <i>f</i> .	horse, <i>equus</i> , <i>i</i> , <i>m</i> .	ninety, <i>nonâgintâ</i> , <i>indec</i> .
day, <i>dies</i> , <i>ei</i> , <i>c</i> .	huge, <i>ingens</i> , <i>ntis</i> .	nose, <i>nâsus</i> , <i>i</i> , <i>m</i> .
dear, <i>cârus</i> , <i>a</i> , <i>um</i> .	hundred, <i>centum</i> , <i>indec</i> .	Oak, <i>quercus</i> , <i>ae</i> , <i>f</i> .
deep, <i>altus</i> , <i>a</i> , <i>um</i> .	husbandman, <i>agricola</i> , <i>ae</i> , <i>m</i> .	old, <i>senex</i> , <i>is</i> , <i>c</i> . (of persons); <i>vetus</i> , <i>eris</i> (of things).
difficult, <i>difficilis</i> , <i>e</i> .	Ice, <i>glâcies</i> , <i>ei</i> , <i>f</i> .	ox, <i>bos</i> , <i>bôvis</i> , <i>e</i> .
disease, <i>morbus</i> , <i>i</i> , <i>m</i> .	image, <i>effigies</i> , <i>ei</i> , <i>f</i> .	
dove, <i>columbia</i> , <i>ae</i> , <i>f</i> .		

PERSONS.

Persons, *hominēs* (pl. of *homo*).

place, *locus*, *i*, *m.*; pl. *loci*, *m.* and *loca*, *n.*

pleasant, *jucundus*, *a*, *um*.

plough, *aratrum*, *i*, *n.*

poor, *pauper*, *ēris*.

poplar, *pōpulus*, *i*, *f*.

Queen, *rēgina*, *ae*, *f*.

Rain, *imber*, *bris*, *m*.

rock, *saxum*, *i*, *n.*; *rāpes*, *is*, *f*.

rose, *rōsa*, *ae*, *f*.

rotten, *pūter*, *tris*, *tre*.

Sad, *tristis*, *e*.

sailor, *nauta*, *ae*, *m*.

saw, *terra*, *ae*, *f*.

sea, *mārē*, *is*, *n*.

see, *video*, *2*.

sense, *sensus*, *us*, *m*.

servant, *minister*, *tri*, *m*.

seven, *septem*, *indec*.

seventh, *septimus*, *a*, *um*.

shaft (of spear), *hasta*, *is*, *n*.

sharp, *acer*, *cris*, *cre*;

acutus, *a*, *um* (pointed).

THIRTY.

ship, *navis*, *is*, *f*.

short, *brevis*, *e*.

silver, *argentum*, *i*, *n*.

—, of, *argenteus*, *a*, *um*.

sister, *sōror*, *ōris*, *f*.

sixty, *sexaginta*, *indec*.

slender, *gracilis*, *e*.

small, *parvus*, *a*, *um*.

snow, *nix*, *nivis*, *f*.

soldier, *miles*, *tris*, *e*.

son, *filius*, *i*, *m*.

— in-law, *gēner*, *ēri*, *m*.

song, *carmen*, *enis*, *n*.

spit, *vēru*, *us*, *n*.

star, *stella*, *ae*, *f*.

step, *gradus*, *us*, *m*.

stone, *saxum*, *i*, *n.*; *lāpis*, *idis*, *n*.

strengthen, *firmo*, *1*.

successful, *felix*, *icis*.

sun, *sol*, *solis*, *m*.

sweet, *sūavis*, *e* (of smell);

dulcis, *e* (of taste).

sword, *gladius*, *i*, *m*.

Tax, *vectigal*, *alis*, *n*.

tender, *tēner*, *ēra*, *ērum*.

that, *iste*, *ille*, *a*, *ud*.

thing, *res*, *rei*, *f*.

thirty, *triginta*, *indec*.

YOUNGER.

this, *hic*, *haec*, *hoc*.

thousand, *mille*, *§ 55*.

throat, *guttur*, *ōris*, *n*.

time, *tempus*, *ōris*, *n*.

tooth, *dens*, *ntis*, *m*.

tree, *arbor*, *ōris*, *f*.

trumpet, *tūba*, *ae*, *f*.

two, *duo*, *ae*, *o*.

Unjust, *injustus*, *a*, *um*.

Wall, *mārus*, *i*, *m*.

war, *bellum*, *i*, *n*.

wash, *lāvo*, *1*.

water, *āqua*, *ae*, *f*.

wave, *fluctus*, *us*, *m*.

white, *albus*, *a*, *um*.

wine, *vīnum*, *i*, *n*.

wing, *ala*, *ae*, *f*.

wise, *sāpiens*, *ntis*.

wood, *lignum*, *i*, *n*.

work, *opus*, *ōris*, *n*.

wound, *vulnus*, *ōris*, *n*.

wound (verb), *vulnēro*, *1*.

wretched, *miser*, *ēra*, *rum*.

Year, *annus*, *i*, *m*.

young, *jūvenis*.

younger, *minor*, *us*.

LONDON:
PRINTED BY WILLIAM CLOWES AND SONS,
STAMFORD STREET AND CHARING CROSS.

DR. WM. SMITH'S LATIN COURSE.

Eighth Edition. Post 8vo. 6s.

THE STUDENT'S LATIN GRAMMAR. By WM. SMITH, D.C.L., and T. D. HALL, M.A. For the Higher Forms in Schools.

This Latin Grammar is intended to occupy an intermediate position between the elaborate works of Zumpt and Madvig and the elementary grammars, the object being to provide a Manual of convenient size, but containing, as far as possible, all that is really needful for the Student. It consists of four parts:—1. The ACCIDENS, in which the inflexions are set forth as simply and fully as in a purely elementary work. 2. The SYNTAX, in which care has been taken to present such an explanation of the structure of the language as experience has shown to be most suitable to Students, and in particular to give as clear and full a treatment as possible of the Subjunctive Mood. 3. The PROSODY. 4. The ETYMOLOGY, designed for the more advanced Student, and treating at length of the Latin Alphabet, and of the formation of the Cases and Tenses; with constant reference to the results obtained by the study of Comparative Philology.

A SMALLER LATIN GRAMMAR. For Junior Classes. Abridged from the above. *Fourteenth Edition. 12mo. 3s. 6d.*

*. In the above Grammars the cases are arranged as in the ORDINARY GRAMMARS, and not as in the PUBLIC SCHOOL PRIMER.

PRINCIPIA LATINA, Part I. A FIRST LATIN COURSE.

Containing a Grammar, Delectus, Exercise Book, and Vocabularies. *Twentieth Edition. 12mo. 3s. 6d.*

The main object of this work is to enable a Beginner to fix the Declensions and Conjugations thoroughly in his memory, to learn their usage by constructing simple sentences as soon as he commences the study of the language, and to accumulate gradually a stock of useful words. It presents in one book all that the pupil will require for some time in his study of the language.

In this Edition the Cases of the Nouns, Adjectives, and Pronouns are arranged both as in the ORDINARY GRAMMARS and as in the PUBLIC SCHOOL PRIMER, together with the corresponding Exercises. In this way the work can be used with equal advantage by those who prefer either the old or the modern arrangement.

APPENDIX TO PRINCIPIA LATINA, Part I;

Additional Exercises, with Examination Papers. 12mo. 2s. 6d.

PRINCIPIA LATINA, Part II. A LATIN READING

BOOK. Containing Fables, Anecdotes, Mythology, Geography, Roman History, and Antiquities. With Notes and a Dictionary. *Twelfth Edition. 12mo. 3s. 6d.*

PRINCIPIA LATINA, Part III. A LATIN POETRY

BOOK. Containing—1. Easy Hexameters and Pentameters. 2. Eclogæ Ovidianæ. 3. Prosody and Metre. 4. First Latin Verse Book. *Sixth Edition. 12mo. 3s. 6d.*

PRINCIPIA LATINA, Part IV. LATIN PROSE COMPO-

SITION. Containing Rules of Syntax, with Examples, Explanations of Synonyms, and Exercises on the Syntax. With an English-Latin Vocabulary to the Exercises. *Eleventh Edition. 12mo. 3s. 6d.*

PRINCIPIA LATINA, Part V. A LATIN TRANSLATION

BOOK. Containing Short Tales and Anecdotes from Ancient History, for Translation into Latin Prose. *Fifth Edition. 12mo. 3s.*

TACITUS. GERMANIA, AGRICOLA, and FIRST BOOK OF THE ANNALS. With English Notes. *Seventh Edition. 12mo. 3s. 6d.*

DR. WM. SMITH'S GREEK COURSE.

Eighth Edition. Post 8vo. 6s.

THE STUDENT'S GREEK GRAMMAR. For the Higher Forms in Schools. By Dr. GEORGE CURTIUS. Edited by WM. SMITH, D.C.L.

The Greek Grammar of Dr. Curtius is acknowledged by the most competent scholars to be the best representative of the present advanced state of Greek scholarship. It is, indeed, almost the only Grammar which exhibits the inflexions of the language in a really scientific form; while its extensive use in schools, and the high commendations it has received from practical teachers, are a sufficient proof of its excellence as a school-book. It is surprising to find that many of the public and private schools in this country continue to use Grammars which ignore all the improvements and discoveries of modern philology, and still cling to the division of the substantives into ten declensions, the designation of the Second Perfect as the Perfect Middle, and similar exploded errors.

A SMALLER GREEK GRAMMAR. For Junior Classes. Abridged from the above Work. *Eleventh Edition. 12mo.* *3s. 6d.*

THE GREEK ACCIDENCE. Extracted from the above Work. 12mo. 2s. 6d.

INITIA GRÆCA, Part I. A FIRST GREEK COURSE. Containing Grammar, Delectus, Exercise Book, and Vocabularies. *Eleventh Edition. 12mo. 3s. 6d.*

The great object of this work is to make the study of the Greek language as easy and simple as possible, by giving the grammatical forms only as they are wanted, and by enabling the pupil to translate from Greek into English and from English into Greek as soon as he has learnt the Greek characters and the First Declension. For this purpose only a few new words are introduced in each Exercise, and these are constantly repeated, so that they cannot fail to be impressed upon the mind of the pupil.

INITIA GRÆCA, Part II. A GREEK READING BOOK. Containing Short Tales, Anecdotes, Fables, Mythology, Grecian History, and Antiquities. With a Dictionary. *Fifth Edition. 12mo. 3s. 6d.*

INITIA GRÆCA, Part III. GREEK PROSE COMPOSITION. Containing a Systematic Course of Exercises on the Syntax, with an English-Greek Vocabulary to the Exercises. *Fifth Edition. 12mo.* *3s. 6d.*

PLATO. The APOLOGY OF SOCRATES, the CRITO, and Part of the PHÆDO; with Notes in English from STALLBAUM, and SCHLEIER- MACHER's Introductions. Fifth Edition. 12mo. 3s. 6d.

DR. WM. SMITH'S GERMAN COURSE.

Post 8vo. 3s. 6d.

A PRACTICAL GERMAN GRAMMAR. With a Sketch of the Historical Development of the Language and its Principal Dialects.

"This grammar is founded on the German one of Heyse, and will lead the learner on with firm and unhesitating steps to a full knowledge of the language. The chapters which deal with the verbs are very clear and satisfactory."—*Literary Churchman*.

"Philology is every day receiving more and more attention in connection with the practical study of language, until the history of a language has become an almost essential part of the grammar. The author, however, does not make the work of the student so much the harder by forcing the history into the text of the ordinary instruction. He reserves it for the end of the volume. The Grammar opens with good useful chapters on the use of the letters, pronunciation, accent, &c. It is a sound practical grammar, in which special attention is given to the forms and usages of ordinary speech."—*School Board Chronicle*.

"This Grammar is eminently a *practical* Grammar. It contains neither too much nor too little. It is the common-sense Grammar of German. In addition to the usual necessities in grammar work, it contains a history of the language, and specimens of Anglo-Saxon, Old High German, Middle High German, &c., which are, we believe, quite new things in German Grammars."—*Educational Times*.

"The arrangement of this Grammar is admirable, its explanations are minute and lucid, and altogether it is by far the best of its kind that has appeared for years, and indeed, so far as we know, that is anywhere procurable. Its value is much enhanced by several able chapters on the history of the language and a comparison of its various dialects, as also by the large, distinct, and beautiful type in which it is printed. For this book we have nothing but unqualified approbation; for all ordinary purposes it may be rightly termed a complete as well as a practical grammar."—*Schoolmaster*.

"This is a Grammar which will make German a pleasure to intelligent scholars, especially to the self-teaching."—*Edinburgh Courier*.

"This Practical German Grammar will doubtless speedily win its way in schools and with teachers. It gives, in a clear and compact fashion, all that is necessary for the beginner as well as for the advanced student of German. The supplementary chapter on the historical development of the language will be found useful."—*John Bull*.

"Uniform in appearance with the well-known *Principia* of Dr. Wm. Smith, this German Grammar will add to the reputation of the series. It is clear, practical, and scholarly in arrangement, and runs on the lines of the preceding books. It gives at the end of the text valuable notes, which either explain difficulties or elucidate and strengthen the statements which go before. In accordance with an increasing usage in German books designed for English students, German characters have not been employed; and attention has been drawn to grammatical forms by the use of a bolder Roman type than that used in the body of the book. We commend it with confidence to the notice of the profession and of the public generally."—*Educational News*.

"Those who are using Dr. Smith's '*German Principia*' should purchase this grammar, which will be found invaluable for the purpose of reference. The Syntactical portion of the work is extremely well done. The *Historical Outline of German Grammar* will be very welcome to most students of the German language."—*School Guardian*.

GERMAN PRINCIPIA, Part I. A FIRST GERMAN COURSE. Containing a Grammar, Delectus, Exercise Book, and Vocabularies. 12mo. 3s. 6d.

GERMAN PRINCIPIA, Part II. A FIRST GERMAN READING BOOK. Containing Fables, Stories, and Anecdotes, Natural History, and Scenes from the History of Germany. With Grammatical Questions, Notes, and Dictionary. 12mo. 3s. 6d.

DR. WM. SMITH'S FRENCH COURSE.

Post 8vo. 7s. 6d.

THE STUDENT'S FRENCH GRAMMAR. Practical and Historical. By CHARLES HERON-WALL, late Assistant-Master of Brighton College. With an Introduction by M. LITTRÉ.

"This work gives evidence on every page of the care that Mr. Wall has bestowed on it. It comes to the reader, too, with the recommendation of the first of living French authorities, M. Littré. The 'Student's French Grammar' thoroughly deserves its place in Dr. Wm. Smith's excellent series, and we can give no higher praise."—*John Bull*.

"It would be difficult to point more clearly to the value of Mr. Wall's work, which is intended for the use of Colleges and Upper Forms in schools, than by quoting what M. Littré says of it in an introductory letter:—'I have carefully tested the principal parts of your work, and have been completely satisfied with the accuracy and correctness which I found there.'"—*Saturday Review*.

"Mr. Wall has worked to very valuable effect, and a glance at the historical portion of the grammar will suffice to convince anyone acquainted with the subject, or with previous grammars, that we have here a new departure in which novelty is not the chief merit. So far as we have examined the book, it amply justifies the high commendation bestowed on it by the great French lexicographer."—*Glasgow Herald*.

"The book bears upon its face the strongest possible recommendation. Being written by an Englishman for English pupils, it is endorsed by the greatest living authority on the French tongue, M. Littré, the author of the famous French Dictionary, the greatest work of the kind perhaps in any language. The book as a whole is quite a monument of French Grammar, and cannot fail to become a standard work."—*School Board Chronicle*.

"A remarkably successful attempt to adopt the historical method of teaching, which is more needed in the study of the French language, and produces richer results in it, than perhaps in any other. The 'Grammar' is correct in conception, philosophical in arrangement, and comprises an amount of matter which is perfectly encyclopedic. It will be permanently useful."—*Literary Churchman*.

"We consider Mr. Wall's work worthy of the favourable consideration of teachers. It is, indeed, the best English Grammar of French that we have yet met with."—*Educational Times*.

"The work is the result of extended preparation, and the arrangement is excellent."—*Watchman*.

"Altogether Mr. Wall has successfully solved the problem which he set before himself—the production of a grammar which should contain the latest results of philology, and should at the same time be perfectly practical."—*Scotsman*.

"The 'Student's French Grammar' is a work of rare excellence, and, so far as we know, is the only one which combines both the practical and historical elements of the language."—*Nonconformist*.

A SMALLER GRAMMAR OF THE FRENCH LANGUAGE. For the Middle and Lower Forms. Abridged from the above Work. 12mo. 3s. 6d.

FRENCH PRINCIPIA, Part I. A FIRST FRENCH COURSE. Containing Grammar, Delectus, Exercise Book, and Vocabularies. 12mo. 3s. 6d.

FRENCH PRINCIPIA, Part II. A FIRST FRENCH READING BOOK. Containing Fables, Stories, and Anecdotes, Natural History, and Scenes from the History of France. With Grammatical Questions, Notes, and a copious Etymological Dictionary. 12mo. 4s. 6d.

JOHN MURRAY, ALBEMARLE STREET.

20 ALBEMARLE STREET, LONDON,
March, 1879.

MR. MURRAY'S LIST OF SCHOOL BOOKS.

MURRAY'S STUDENT'S MANUALS:

A Series of Class-books for advanced Scholars.

FORMING A CHAIN OF HISTORY FROM THE EARLIEST AGES
DOWN TO MODERN TIMES.

"We are glad of an opportunity of directing the attention of teachers
to these admirable schoolbooks."—*The Museum.*

THE STUDENT'S OLD TESTAMENT HISTORY. FROM THE CREATION OF THE WORLD TO THE RETURN OF THE JEWS FROM CAPTIVITY. With an Introduction to the Books of the Old Testament. By PHILIP SMITH, B.A. With 40 Maps and Woodcuts. (630 pp.) Post 8vo. 7s. 6d.

THE STUDENT'S NEW TESTAMENT HISTORY. With an Introduction, containing the connection of the Old and New Testaments. By PHILIP SMITH, B.A. With 30 Maps and Woodcuts. (680 pp.) Post 8vo. 7s. 6d.

THE STUDENT'S MANUAL OF ECCLESIASTICAL HISTORY. FROM THE TIMES OF THE APOSTLES TO THE FULL ESTABLISHMENT OF THE HOLY ROMAN EMPIRE AND THE PAPAL POWER. By PHILIP SMITH, B.A. With Woodcuts. Post 8vo. 7s. 6d.

THE STUDENT'S MANUAL OF ENGLISH CHURCH HISTORY. FROM THE ACCESSION OF HENRY VIIIth to the Silencing of Convocation in the EIGHTEENTH CENTURY. By G. G. PERRY, M.A. Post 8vo. 7s. 6d.

THE STUDENT'S ANCIENT HISTORY OF THE EAST. FROM THE EARLIEST TIMES to the Conquests of Alexander the Great, including Egypt, Assyria, Babylonia, Media, Persia, Asia Minor, and Phœnicia. By PHILIP SMITH, B.A. With 70 Woodcuts. (608 pp.) Post 8vo. 7s. 6d.

THE STUDENT'S HISTORY OF GREECE. FROM THE EARLIEST TIMES TO THE ROMAN CONQUEST. With Chapters on the History of Literature and Art. By WM. SMITH, D.C.L. With 100 Woodcuts. (640 pp.) Post 8vo. 7s. 6d. * * * *Questions on the "Student's Greece."* 12mo. 2s.

THE STUDENT'S HISTORY OF ROME. FROM THE EARLIEST TIMES TO THE ESTABLISHMENT OF THE EMPIRE. With Chapters on the History of Literature and Art. By DEAN LIDDELL. With 80 Woodcuts. (686 pp.) Post 8vo. 7s. 6d.

THE STUDENT'S GIBBON; AN EPITOME OF THE HISTORY OF THE DECLINE AND FALL OF THE ROMAN EMPIRE. By EDWARD GIBBON. Incorporating the researches of recent historians. With 200 Woodcuts. (700 pp.) Post 8vo. 7s. 6d.

[Continued.]

MURRAY'S STUDENT'S MANUALS.

THE STUDENT'S MANUAL OF ANCIENT GEOGRAPHY. By REV. W. L. BEVAN, M.A. With 150 Woodcuts. (710 pp.) Post 8vo. 7s. 6d.

THE STUDENT'S MANUAL OF MODERN GEOGRAPHY, MATHEMATICAL, PHYSICAL, AND DESCRIPTIVE. By REV. W. L. BEVAN, M.A. With 120 Woodcuts. (684 pp.) Post 8vo. 7s. 6d.

THE STUDENT'S HISTORY OF EUROPE DURING THE MIDDLE AGES. By HENRY HALLAM, LL.D. (650 pp.) Post 8vo. 7s. 6d.

THE STUDENT'S CONSTITUTIONAL HISTORY OF ENGLAND. FROM THE ACCESSION OF HENRY VII. TO THE DEATH OF GEORGE II. By HENRY HALLAM, LL.D. (680 pp.) Post 8vo. 7s. 6d.

THE STUDENT'S HUME; A HISTORY OF ENGLAND, FROM THE EARLIEST TIMES TO THE REVOLUTION IN 1688. By DAVID HUME. Incorporating the Corrections and Researches of recent Historians, and continued to 1868. With 70 Woodcuts. (780 pp.) Post 8vo. 7s. 6d.

** * Questions on the "Student's Hume." 12mo. 2s.*

THE STUDENT'S HISTORY OF FRANCE. FROM THE EARLIEST TIMES TO THE ESTABLISHMENT OF THE SECOND EMPIRE, 1852. With Notes and Illustrations of the Institutions of the Country. By REV. W. H. JERVIS, M.A. With Woodcuts. (724 pp.) Post 8vo. 7s. 6d.

THE STUDENT'S MANUAL OF THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE. By GEORGE P. MARSH. (538 pp.) Post 8vo. 7s. 6d.

THE STUDENT'S MANUAL OF ENGLISH LITERATURE. By T. B. SHAW, M.A. (510 pp.) Post 8vo. 7s. 6d.

THE STUDENT'S SPECIMENS OF ENGLISH LITERATURE. Selected from the BEST WRITERS. By THOS. B. SHAW, M.A. (560 pp.) Post 8vo. 7s. 6d.

THE STUDENT'S ELEMENTS OF GEOLOGY. By SIR CHARLES LYELL, F.R.S. With 600 Woodcuts. (692 pp.) Post 8vo. 9s.

THE STUDENT'S MANUAL OF MORAL PHILOSOPHY. With Quotations and References. By WILLIAM FLEMING, D.D. (440 pp.) Post 8vo. 7s. 6d.

THE STUDENT'S BLACKSTONE. AN ABRIDGMENT OF THE ENTIRE COMMENTARIES. By R. MALCOLM KERR, LL.D. (670 pp.) Post 8vo. 7s. 6d.

THE STUDENT'S EDITION OF AUSTIN'S JURISPRUDENCE. Compiled from the larger work. By ROBERT CAMPBELL. Post 8vo. 12s.

AN ANALYSIS OF AUSTIN'S LECTURES ON JURISPRUDENCE. By GORDON CAMPBELL, of the Inner Temple. Post 8vo. 6s.

DR. WM. SMITH'S SMALLER HISTORIES.

These Works have been drawn up for the lower forms, at the request of several teachers, who require more elementary books than the STUDENT'S HISTORICAL MANUALS.

A SMALLER SCRIPTURE HISTORY OF THE OLD AND NEW TESTAMENTS. Edited by WM. SMITH, D.C.L. With 40 Woodcuts. (370 pp.) 16mo. 3s. 6d.

"Students well know the value of Dr. Wm. Smith's larger Scripture History. This abridgment omits nothing of importance, and is presented in such a handy form that it cannot fail to become a valuable aid to the less learned Bible Student."—*People's Magazine*.

A SMALLER ANCIENT HISTORY OF THE

EAST, from the EARLIEST TIMES to the CONQUEST OF ALEXANDER THE GREAT. By PHILIP SMITH, B.A. With 70 Woodcuts. (310 pp.) 16mo. 3s. 6d.

"Designed to aid the study of the Scriptures, by placing in their true historical relations those allusions to Egypt, Assyria, Babylonia, Phoenicia, and the Medo-Persian Empire, which form the background of the history of Israel. The present work is an indispensable adjunct of the 'Smaller Scripture History'; and the two have been written expressly to be used together."—*Preface*.

A SMALLER HISTORY OF GREECE, from the EARLIEST TIMES to the ROMAN CONQUEST. By WM. SMITH, D.C.L. With 74 Woodcuts. (268 pp.) 16mo. 3s. 6d.

A SMALLER HISTORY OF ROME, from the EARLIEST TIMES to the ESTABLISHMENT OF THE EMPIRE. By WM. SMITH, D.C.L. With 70 Woodcuts. (324 pp.) 16mo. 3s. 6d.

A SMALLER CLASSICAL MYTHOLOGY. With Translations from the Ancient Poets, and Questions on the Work. By H. R. LOCKWOOD. With 90 Woodcuts. (300 pp.) 16mo. 3s. 6d.

A SMALLER MANUAL OF ANCIENT GEOGRAPHY. By Rev. W. L. BEVAN, M.A. With 36 Woodcuts. (240 pp.) 16mo. 3s. 6d.

A SCHOOL MANUAL OF MODERN GEOGRAPHY, PHYSICAL AND POLITICAL. By REV. JOHN RICHARDSON, M.A. (400 pp.) Post 8vo. 5s.

A SMALLER HISTORY OF ENGLAND. From the EARLIEST TIMES to the year 1868. By PHILIP SMITH, B.A. With 68 Woodcuts. (400 pp.) 16mo. 3s. 6d.

A SMALLER HISTORY OF ENGLISH LITERATURE: giving a sketch of the lives of our chief writers. By JAMES ROWLEY. (276 pp.) 16mo. 3s. 6d.

SHORT SPECIMENS OF ENGLISH LITERATURE. Selected from the chief authors and arranged chronologically. By JAMES ROWLEY. With Notes. (368 pp.) 16mo. 3s. 6d.

DR. WM. SMITH'S DICTIONARIES.

BIBLICAL, CLASSICAL, AND LATIN.

DICTIONARY OF THE BIBLE ; ITS ANTIQUITIES, BIOGRAPHY, GEOGRAPHY, and NATURAL HISTORY. With Illustrations. 3 vols. Medium 8vo. 5*l.* 5*s.*

CONCISE BIBLE DICTIONARY. Condensed from the above. With Maps and 300 Illustrations. (1030 pp.) Medium 8vo. 2*1s.*

SMALLER BIBLE DICTIONARY. Abridged from the above. With Maps and 40 Illustrations. (620 pp.) Crown 8vo. 7*s.* 6*d.*

DICTIONARY OF CHRISTIAN ANTIQUITIES. THE HISTORY, INSTITUTIONS, AND ANTIQUITIES, FROM THE TIME OF THE APOSTLES TO THE AGE OF CHARLEMAGNE. With Illustrations. Vol. 1. (910 pp.) Medium 8vo. 3*1s.* 6*d.*

DICTIONARY OF CHRISTIAN BIOGRAPHY, LITERATURE, SECTS, AND DOCTRINES. FROM THE TIME OF THE APOSTLES TO THE AGE OF CHARLEMAGNE. Vol. I. (930 pp.) Medium 8vo. 3*1s.* 6*d.*

DICTIONARY OF GREEK AND ROMAN ANTIQUITIES. Including the Laws, Institutions, Domestic Usages, Painting, Sculpture, Music, the Drama, &c. With 500 Illustrations. (1300 pp.) Medium 8vo. 28*s.*

DICTIONARY OF GREEK AND ROMAN BIOGRAPHY AND MYTHOLOGY. Containing a History of the Ancient World, civil, literary, and ecclesiastical. With 564 Illustrations. (3720 pp.) 3 Vols. Medium 8vo. 84*s.*

DICTIONARY OF GREEK AND ROMAN GEOGRAPHY. Including the political history of both countries and cities. With 530 Illustrations. (2512 pp.) 2 Vols. Medium 8vo. 56*s.*

CLASSICAL DICTIONARY OF MYTHOLOGY, BIOGRAPHY, AND GEOGRAPHY. With 750 Woodcuts. (840 pp.) 8vo. 18*s.*

SMALLER CLASSICAL DICTIONARY. With 200 Woodcuts. (472 pp.) Crown 8vo. 7*s.* 6*d.*

SMALLER DICTIONARY OF GREEK AND ROMAN ANTIQUITIES. With 200 Woodcuts. (474 pp.) Crown 8vo. 7*s.* 6*d.*

COMPLETE LATIN-ENGLISH DICTIONARY. With Tables of the Roman Calendar, Measures, Weights, and Moneys. (1220 pp.) Medium 8vo. 2*1s.*

SMALLER LATIN-ENGLISH DICTIONARY: with Dictionary of Proper Names and Tables of Roman Calendar, etc. (672 pp.) Square 12mo. 7*s.* 6*d.*

COPIOUS & CRITICAL ENGLISH-LATIN DICTIONARY. (976 pp.) Medium 8vo. 2*1s.*

SMALLER ENGLISH-LATIN DICTIONARY. (720 pp.) Square 12mo. 7*s.* 6*d.*

DR. WM. SMITH'S EDUCATIONAL COURSE.

"The general excellence of the books included in Mr. Murray's educational series, is so universally acknowledged as to give in a great degree the stamp of merit to the works of which it consists.—*Schoolmaster.*"

LATIN COURSE.

PRINCIPIA LATINA, PART I. FIRST LATIN COURSE. A Grammar, Delectus, and Exercise Book with Vocabularies. (200 pp.) 12mo. 3s. 6d.

. This work contains the Accidence arranged as in the "ORDINARY GRAMMARS" as well as in the "PUBLIC SCHOOLS LATIN PRIMER."

APPENDIX TO PRINCIPIA LATINA. PART I.; being Additional Exercises, with Examination Papers. 12mo. 2s. 6d.

PRINCIPIA LATINA, PART II. READING BOOK. An Introduction to Ancient Mythology, Geography; Roman Antiquities, and History. With Notes and a Dictionary. (268 pp.) 12mo. 3s. 6d.

PRINCIPIA LATINA, PART III. POETRY. 1. Easy Hexameters and Pentameters. 2. Eclogæ Ovidianæ. 3. Prosody and Metre. 4. First Latin Verse Book. (160 pp.) 12mo. 3s. 6d.

PRINCIPIA LATINA, PART IV. PROSE COMPOSITION. Rules of Syntax, with Examples, Explanations of Synonyms, and Exercises on the Syntax. (194 pp.) 12mo. 3s. 6d.

PRINCIPIA LATINA, PART V. SHORT TALES AND ANECDOTES FROM ANCIENT HISTORY, FOR TRANSLATION INTO LATIN PROSE. (140 pp.) 12mo. 3s.

LATIN - ENGLISH VOCABULARY, arranged according to Subjects and Etymology; with a Latin-English Dictionary to Phædrus, Cornelius Nepos, and Cæsar's "Gallic War." (190 pp.) 12mo. 3s. 6d.

THE STUDENT'S LATIN GRAMMAR. FOR THE HIGHER FORMS. (406 pp.) Post 8vo. 6s.

SMALLER LATIN GRAMMAR. Abridged from the above. (220 pp.) 12mo. 3s. 6d.

TACITUS. GERMANIA, AGRICOLA, AND FIRST BOOK OF THE ANNALS. With English Notes. (378 pp.) 12mo. 3s. 6d.

A CHILD'S FIRST LATIN BOOK, including a Systematic Treatment of the NEW PRONUNCIATION; and PRAXIS OF NOUNS, ADJECTIVES, and PRONOUNS. By T. D. HALL, M.A. (68 pp.) 16mo.

GERMAN COURSE.

GERMAN PRINCIPIA, PART I. FIRST GERMAN COURSE. Containing Grammar, Delectus, Exercises, and Vocabulary. (164 pp.) 12mo. 3s. 6d.

GERMAN PRINCIPIA, PART II. A READING BOOK. Containing Fables, Stories, and Anecdotes, Natural History, and Scenes from the History of Germany. With Grammatical Questions, Notes, and Dictionary. (272 pp.) 12mo. 3s. 6d.

PRACTICAL GERMAN GRAMMAR. With a Sketch of the Historical Development of the Language and its Principal Dialects. (240 pp.) Post 8vo. 3s. 6d.

DR. WM. SMITH'S EDUCATIONAL COURSE.

GREEK COURSE.

INITIA GRÆCA, PART I. FIRST GREEK COURSE, containing Grammar, Delectus, Exercise Book, and Vocabularies. (194 pp.) 12mo. 3s. 6d.

INITIA GRÆCA, PART II. READING BOOK; containing short Tales, Anecdotes, Fables, Mythology, and Grecian History. With a Lexicon. (220 pp.) 12mo. 3s. 6d.

INITIA GRÆCA, PART III. PROSE COMPOSITION; containing the Rules of Syntax, with copious Examples and Exercises. (210 pp.) 12mo. 3s. 6d.

STUDENT'S GREEK GRAMMAR FOR THE HIGHER FORMS. By PROFESSOR CURTIUS. (386 pp.) Post 8vo. 6s.

SMALLER GREEK GRAMMAR. Abridged from the above work. (220 pp.) 12mo. 3s. 6d.

GREEK ACCIDENCE. Extracted from the above work. (125 pp.) 12mo. 2s. 6d.

ELUCIDATIONS OF CURTIUS' GREEK GRAMMAR. Translated by EVELYN ABBOTT, M.A. Post 8vo. 7s. 6d.

PLATO. THE APOLOGY OF SOCRATES, THE CRITO, AND PART OF THE PHÆDO; with Notes in English from STALLBAUM and SCHLEIERMACHER's Introductions. (242 pp.) 12mo. 3s. 6d.

FRENCH COURSE.

FRENCH PRINCIPIA, PART I. FIRST FRENCH COURSE, containing GRAMMAR, DELECTUS, EXERCISE BOOK, and VOCABULARIES. (180 pp.) 12mo. 3s. 6d.

FRENCH PRINCIPIA, PART II. READING-BOOK, containing Fables, Stories, and Anecdotes, Natural History, and Scenes from the History of France. With Grammatical Questions, Notes, and a copious Etymological Dictionary. (364 pp.) 12mo. 4s. 6d.

FRENCH PRINCIPIA, PART III. PROSE COMPOSITION, containing a systematic Course of Exercises on the Syntax with the Principal Rules of Syntax. 12mo. [*In the press.*]

THE STUDENT'S FRENCH GRAMMAR: a Practical and Historical Grammar of the French Language. By C. HERON-WALL. With an INTRODUCTION by M. LITTRÉ. (490 pp.) Post 8vo. 7s. 6d.

A SMALLER GRAMMAR OF THE FRENCH LANGUAGE. For the Middle and Lower Forms. Abridged from the above. (230 pp.) 12mo. 3s. 6d.

ITALIAN COURSE.

ITALIAN PRINCIPIA. PART I. A First Italian Course, containing a Grammar, Delectus, Exercise Book, with Vocabularies, and Materials for Italian Conversation. By Signor RICCI. 12mo.

DR. WM. SMITH'S EDUCATIONAL COURSE.

ENGLISH COURSE.

PRIMARY HISTORY OF BRITAIN. FOR ELEMENTARY SCHOOLS. (368 pp.) 12mo. 2s. 6d.

"An admirable work, one of the best short school histories of England we have seen."—*Educational Times*.

SCHOOL MANUAL OF ENGLISH GRAMMAR; with Copious Exercises. By WM. SMITH, D.C.L., and T. D. HALL, M.A. (256 pp.) Post 8vo. 3s. 6d.

"The use of this book will render unnecessary that of many others. It is really a serviceable school-book."—*Nonconformist*.

PRIMARY ENGLISH GRAMMAR FOR ELEMENTARY SCHOOLS. With Exercises and Questions. Based upon the above work. By T. D. HALL, M.A. (76 pp.) 16mo. 1s.

"We doubt whether any grammar could be more clear, concise, and full than this."—*Watchman*.

A SCHOOL MANUAL OF ENGLISH COMPOSITION. With Copious Illustrations and Practical Exercises. By T. D. HALL. 12mo. [In the Press.]

SCHOOL MANUAL OF MODERN GEOGRAPHY, PHYSICAL AND POLITICAL. By JOHN RICHARDSON, M.A. (400 pp.) Post 8vo. 5s.

"The most comprehensive, accurate, and methodical geography with which we are familiar."—*School Guardian*.

STANDARD SCHOOL BOOKS.

KING EDWARD VI.'s LATIN GRAMMAR; or, An Introduction to the Latin Tongue. (324 pp.) 12mo. 3s. 6d.

KING EDWARD VI.'s FIRST LATIN BOOK. THE LATIN ACCIDENCE. Syntax and Prosody, with an ENGLISH TRANSLATION. (220 pp.) 12mo. 2s. 6d.

OXENHAM'S ENGLISH NOTES FOR LATIN ELEGIACS, designed for early proficient in the art of Latin Versification. (156 pp.) 12mo. 3s. 6d.

HUTTON'S PRINCIPIA GRÆCA. AN INTRODUCTION TO THE STUDY OF GREEK. A Grammar, Delectus, and Exercise Book, with Vocabularies. (154 pp.) 12mo. 3s. 6d.

MATTHIÆ'S GREEK GRAMMAR. Abridged by BLOMFIELD. Revised by E. S. CROOKE, B.A. (412 pp.) Post 8vo. 4s.

LEATHES' HEBREW GRAMMAR. With the Hebrew text of Genesis i.—vi., and Psalms i.—vi. Grammatical Analysis and Vocabulary. (252 pp.) Post 8vo. 7s. 6d.

MRS. MARKHAM'S HISTORIES.

"Mrs. Markham's Histories are constructed on a plan which is novel and we think well chosen, and we are glad to find that they are deservedly popular, for they cannot be too strongly recommended."—*Journal of Education*.

A HISTORY OF ENGLAND, FROM THE FIRST INVASION BY THE ROMANS. By MRS. MARKHAM. Continued down to 1867. With Conversations at the end of each Chapter. With 100 Woodcuts. (528 pp.) 12mo. 3s. 6d.

A HISTORY OF FRANCE, FROM THE CONQUEST BY THE GAULS. By MRS. MARKHAM. Continued down to 1861. With Conversations at the end of each Chapter. With 70 Woodcuts. (550 pp.) 12mo. 3s. 6d.

A HISTORY OF GERMANY, FROM THE INVASION OF THE KINGDOM BY THE ROMANS UNDER MARIUS. On the plan of MRS. MARKHAM. Continued down to 1867. With 50 Woodcuts. (460 pp.) 12mo. 3s. 6d.

LITTLE ARTHUR'S HISTORY OF ENGLAND. By LADY CALLCOTT. Continued down to the year 1872. With 36 Woodcuts. (286 pp.) 16mo. 1s. 6d.

"I never met with a history so well adapted to the capacities of children or their entertainment, so philosophical, and written with such simplicity."—*Mrs. Marcett*.

ÆSOP'S FABLES. A New Version. By THOS. JAMES, M.A. With 100 Woodcuts. (168 pp.) Post 8vo. 2s. 6d.

"Of ÆSOP'S FABLES there ought to be in every school many copies, full of pictures."—*Fraser's Magazine*.

THE BIBLE IN THE HOLY LAND: BEING EXTRACTS FROM DEAN STANLEY'S SINAI AND PALESTINE. With Woodcuts. (210 pp.) 16mo. 2s. 6d.

NATURAL PHILOSOPHY & SCIENCE.

NEWTH'S FIRST BOOK OF NATURAL PHILOSOPHY; an Introduction to the Study of Statics, Dynamics, Hydrostatics, Light, Heat, and Sound, with numerous Examples. *New and enlarged edition.* Small 8vo. 3s. 6d.

NEWTH'S ELEMENTS OF MECHANICS, including Hydrostatics, with numerous Examples. (374 pp.) Small 8vo. 8s. 6d.

NEWTH'S MATHEMATICAL EXAMPLES. A Graduated Series of Elementary Examples in Arithmetic, Algebra, Logarithms, Trigonometry, and Mechanics. (378 pp.) Small 8vo. 8s. 6d.

JOHN MURRAY, ALBEMARLE STREET.

